

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

Revised 4-30-14

PROPOSAL

PROPOSAL NO. 1

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **MAY 20, 2014 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203027
WBS 34497.3.FS4

FEDERAL-AID NO. NHF-0074(142)
COUNTY CLEVELAND
T.I.P. NO. R-2707AB
MILES 1.704
ROUTE NO. US 74
LOCATION US-74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM EAST OF SR-1161 (PLEASANT RIDGE RD) TO WEST OF SR-1314 (HOYLE RD).

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, -Y- LINE PAVING, AND STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C203027 IN CLEVELAND COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203027; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203027 in Cleveland County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

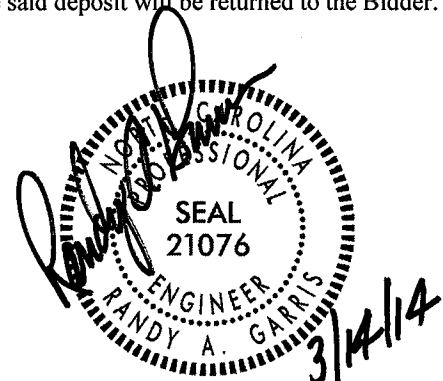
The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS (2 projects): 1
 CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 3
 PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: 3
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: 4
 SPECIALTY ITEMS: 4
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: 4
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: 5
 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: 5
 CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:19
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:19
 SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:20
 LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:20
 RESOURCE CONSERVATION:20
 DOMESTIC STEEL:20
 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:21
 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:21
 CONSTRUCTION ACCESS:21
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:22
 GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:22
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:23
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:28
 EMPLOYMENT:30
 STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:30
 ROADWAY31
 GEOTECHNICAL51
 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION52
 UTILITIES BY OTHERS73
 EROSION CONTROL74
 PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS STRUCTURE / CULVERTS100

PERMITSR-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY 2
 ERRATA 5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 7
 AWARD OF CONTRACT 8
 MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS 9
 REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS12
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING21
 MINIMUM WAGES24

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****NOTICE TO BIDDERS (2 projects):**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 1-21-14)

103

SP1 G03 A

TIP R-2707AB Cleveland County
 Project Description: US-74 (Shelby Bypass) from East of SR 1318 to East of SR 1315

TIP R-2707B Cleveland County
 Project Description: US-74 (Shelby Bypass) from East of SR 1315 to East of NC 226

On the above projects, the following Proposals are available.

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Proposal No. 1 | TIP R-2707AB |
| Proposal No. 2 | TIP R-2707B |
| Combined Proposal No. 3 | TIP R-2707AB & R-2707B |

Contractors may submit bids on Proposal No. 1, Proposal No. 2, the Combined Proposal No. 3, (which includes the 2 projects), or on any combination of Proposals No. 1, 2, or 3. The selection of the low bidder will be made as described below:

In determining the low bidder on these projects, the lowest bid received on Proposal No. 1 and Proposal No. 2, will be added together and the resulting total will be compared with the lowest bid received on the Combined Proposal No. 3. In the event the lowest bid on the Combined Proposal No. 3 is equal to or less than the total of the lowest bids on Proposal No. 1 and Proposal No. 2, the Contractor submitting the lowest bid on the Combined Proposal No. 3 will be considered the low bidder. In the event the lowest bid on the Combined Proposal No. 3 is higher than the total of the lowest bids on Proposal No. 1 and Proposal No. 2; or if no bid has been received on the Combined Proposal No. 3, the Contractors who have submitted the lowest bid on Proposal No. 1 and Proposal No. 2, will be considered the low bidders.

If a bid is received for the Combined Proposal No. 3 and acceptable bids are not received on Proposal No. 1 or Proposal No. 2, the Engineer's Estimate will be substituted for the proposal on which an acceptable bid was not received for comparison with the low bid received for Combined Proposal No. 3. The determination of the low bidder will be made so as to result in the best advantage to the State.

If bids are not received for Proposal No.1 and Proposal No.2 then the lowest acceptable bid received on Combined Proposal No.3 will be considered the low bidder.

These procedures are for the determination of the low bidder only and should not be confused with the award of the contract that will be by the Department as usual. Nothing in this provision shall be construed as invalidating any right reserved to the Department in Article 103-1 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SPI G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **June 30, 2014**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **January 29, 2018**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SPI G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **June 30, 2014**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **August 1, 2017**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$1,500.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 L

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Step 2 through Step 4** as shown on Sheet **TMP-1B** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **the date the Contractor elects to begin work.**

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **August 15, 2015.**

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00)** per calendar day.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*):

| Line # | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| 6 | Unclassified Excavation |
| 122 | Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab |
| 130 | 54" Prestressed Concrete Girders |

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*).

| Line # | Description |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 56 thru 61 | Guardrail |
| 62 thru 65 | Fencing |
| 78 thru 89 | Utility Construction |
| 90 thru 119 | Erosion Control |

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **\$3.1143** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

| Description | Units | Fuel Usage Factor Diesel |
|--|---------|--------------------------|
| Unclassified Excavation | Gal/CY | 0.29 |
| Borrow Excavation | Gal/CY | 0.29 |
| Class IV Subgrade Stabilization | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Aggregate Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Sub-Ballast | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| " Portland Cement Concrete Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.245 |
| Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to " Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.245 |

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-21-13)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

| | <u>Fiscal Year</u> | <u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u> |
|------|---------------------------|--|
| 2015 | (7/01/14 - 6/30/15) | 44% of Total Amount Bid |
| 2016 | (7/01/15 - 6/30/16) | 33% of Total Amount Bid |
| 2017 | (7/01/16 - 6/30/17) | 21% of Total Amount Bid |
| 2018 | (7/01/17 - 6/30/18) | 2% of Total Amount Bid |

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).doc](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).doc)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **13.0 %**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the

time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
- (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) **Manufacturers and Regular Dealers**

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) **DBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) **DBE Utilization in Trucking**

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

- (A) Electronic Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

- (B) Paper Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (*Subcontractor Payment Information*) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90)

SPI G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94)

108-5

SPI G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION:

(5-21-13)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95)

105-7

SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

R-2707AA, Cleveland County is currently under construction on the west end of this project. It will not be completed before the date of availability of R-2707AB.

R-2707B, Cleveland County located on the east end of this project is scheduled to be let and will be under construction during the construction of this project.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

CONSTRUCTION ACCESS:

The Contractor on R-2707AA will allow reasonable access to the Contractor of R-2707AB project as follows: The Contractor of R-2707AB may access the beginning end of his project thru the east end of R-2707AA from Y-4 (SR 1318, Kimbell Road) along the existing right of way until October 15, 2014.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project

within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these

requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

- (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
- (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
- (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
- (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
- (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
- (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
- (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per

100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev. 1-17-12)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

SURCHARGES AND WAITING PERIODS:

(2-17-04) (Rev. 2-19-13)

235

SP2 R65

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-1 DESCRIPTION, add the following:

Surcharges and waiting periods may be required for embankments and retaining walls to minimize and control the effects of settlement on structures, approach slabs, pavements, pipes, utilities, etc.

Page 2-24, Article 235-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following:

(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods

Place surcharges at locations shown in the plans. Unless required otherwise in the contract, surcharge embankments after embankments are constructed to the grade and cross section shown in the plans. Construct surcharges with side slopes as directed, 2:1 (H:V) end slopes outside of surcharge limits and surcharge heights shown in the plans. Place and compact surcharge material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C). Construct and maintain adequate drainage of surface runoff to prevent erosion of surcharge material.

Waiting period durations are in accordance with the contract and as directed. Surcharge waiting periods apply to surcharge locations shown in the plans and begin after surcharges are constructed to the height shown in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, bridge waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to bridge embankments and retaining walls within 100 ft of end bent and bent locations shown in the plans and
- (2) Begin after bridge embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations noted in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, embankment waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to embankment locations shown in the plans and retaining walls for embankments with waiting periods and
- (2) Begin after embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations, grade and cross section shown in the plans.

Except for maintaining embankments, do not perform any work on embankments or structures with waiting periods until waiting periods end unless otherwise approved. Place and compact additional material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) to maintain embankment grade elevations during waiting periods. Remove surcharges to the grade and cross section shown in the plans after surcharge waiting periods end.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Borrow Excavation for surcharge material and additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 230-5. *Unclassified Excavation* for surcharge material, additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations and removing surcharges will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7. When there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Unclassified Excavation* in the contract, surcharge and additional material and removing surcharges will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

422

SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 422.10 or 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “geosynthetics” as geotextiles or geomembranes.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

| Item | Section |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| Anchor Pins | 1056-2 |
| Geotextiles | 1056 |
| Portland Cement Concrete | 1000 |
| Select Material | 1016 |
| Subsurface Drainage Materials | 1044 |
| Wire Staples | 1060-8(D) |

For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, provide Type 1 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. For reinforced bridge approach fills, provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement and Type 1 geotextile and No. 78M stone for drains. Use Class B concrete for concrete pads.

Use Class III or V select material for reinforced bridge approach fills and only Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For drains and PVC pipes behind end bents, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Use PVC, HDPE or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes for reinforced bridge approach fills. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes that meet ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of at least 30 mils that meet Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively. Handle and store geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Provide material certifications for geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filtration geotextiles until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved. Attach geomembranes and filtration geotextiles to end bent cap back and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place geotextile reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Place first layer of geotextile reinforcement directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install geotextile reinforcement with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Wrap geotextile reinforcement at end bent cap back and wing walls as shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and directed by the Engineer. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 4 ft back behind end bent cap back and wing walls into select material.

Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geosynthetics.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct one foot square drains consisting of 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC pipes surrounded by No. 78M stone wrapped in Type 1 geotextiles. Install drains in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC drain pipes in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use solvent cement to connect PVC pipes so joints do not leak. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes just behind wing walls. Provide drain pipes and drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes so positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact select material for bridge approach fills. Compact Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Compact No. 78M stone with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown in Standard Drawing No. 815.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Connect ends of outlet pipes to concrete pads or existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads with an Ordinary surface finish that meets Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and reinforced bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting select material, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying select materials, geosynthetics, drains, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge.

Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station _____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station _____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting No. 78M stone, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying No. 78M stone, filtration geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|-----------------|
| Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____ | Lump Sum |
| Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station _____ | Lump Sum |

#57 STONE:

7-18-06

SPI0 -1

Description

The Contractor shall place #57 stone in the in accordance with the details in the plans and the following provision.

Materials

| Item | Section |
|-------------|----------------|
| #57 Stone | 1005 |

Construction Methods

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

#57 stone will be measured and paid for in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| #57 Stone | Ton |

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 2-18-14)

605, 609, 610, 650, 660

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

| TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Existing Surface | Target Rate (gal/sy) |
| | Emulsified Asphalt |
| New Asphalt | 0.04 ± 0.01 |
| Oxidized or Milled Asphalt | 0.06 ± 0.01 |
| Concrete | 0.08 ± 0.01 |

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

| Asphalt Material | Temperature Range |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22 | 350 - 400°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1 | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1 | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2 | 130 - 160°F |

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

| Binder Grade | HMA | WMA |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| | JMF Temperature | JMF Temperature Range |
| PG 64-22 | 300°F | 225 - 275°F |
| PG 70-22 | 315°F | 240 - 290°F |
| PG 76-22 | 335°F | 260 - 310°F |

A. The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15° and minus 25° of the temperature specified on the JMF.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace "275°F" with "275°F or greater."

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

| Asphalt Concrete Mix Type | Minimum Surface and Air Temperature |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| B25.0B, C | 35°F |
| I19.0B, C, D | 35°F |
| SF9.5A, S9.5B | 40°F |
| S9.5C, S12.5C | 45°F |
| S9.5D, S12.5D | 50°F |

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”.

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B) Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

| Grading Requirements <i>Sieve Size (mm)</i> | Total Percent Passing | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | <i>Type FC-1</i> | <i>Type FC-1 Modified</i> | <i>Type FC-2 Modified</i> |
| 19.0 | - | - | 100 |
| 12.5 | 100 | 100 | 80 - 100 |
| 9.50 | 75 - 100 | 75 - 100 | 55 - 80 |
| 4.75 | 25 - 45 | 25 - 45 | 15 - 30 |
| 2.36 | 5 - 15 | 5 - 15 | 5 - 15 |
| 0.075 | 1.0 - 3.0 | 1.0 - 3.0 | 2.0 - 4.0 |

Page 6-50, Table 660-1 MATERIAL APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, lines 1-2, replace Note A in Table 660-1 with the following:

- A. Use No. 6M, No. 67, No. 5 and No. 78M aggregate for retreatment before an asphalt overlay on existing pavement based on the width of the cracks in the existing pavement. Choose No. 78M for sections of roadway where the average width of existing cracks is 1/4" or less in width, No. 67 for sections of roadway where the average width of existing cracks are 1/4" to 5/8" in width and choose No. 5 for sections of roadway where the existing crack widths are greater than 5/8".

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|------|
| Asphalt Concrete Base Course | Type B 25.0 | 4.4% |
| Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course | Type I 19.0 | 4.8% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type S 4.75A | 6.8% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type SA-1 | 6.8% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type SF 9.5A | 6.7% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type S 9.5 | 6.0% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type S 12.5 | 5.6% |

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$556.33** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **April 1, 2014**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 5-15-12)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 8-16-11)

862

SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350

Pay Unit
Each

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 1-21-14)

1000, 1005, 1024, 1050, 1056, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16, add the following to the table of item references:

| | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Item | Section |
| Type IL Blended Cement | 1024-1 |

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Class of Concrete | Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days | Maximum Water-Cement Ratio | | | | Consistency Max. Slump | | Cement Content | | | |
| | | Air-Entrained Concrete | | Non Air-Entrained Concrete | | Vibrated | Non-Vibrated | Vibrated | | Non-Vibrated | |
| | | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggregate | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggregate | | | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. |
| Units | psi | | | | | inch | inch | lb/cy | lb/cy | lb/cy | lb/cy |
| AA | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 3.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - |
| AA Slip Form | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 1.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - |
| Drilled Pier | 4,500 | - | - | 0.450 | 0.450 | - | 5-7 dry 7-9 wet | - | - | 640 | 800 |
| A | 3,000 | 0.488 | 0.532 | 0.550 | 0.594 | 3.5 | 4 | 564 | - | 602 | - |
| B | 2,500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | 0.559 | 0.630 | 2.5 | 4 | 508 | - | 545 | - |
| B Slip Formed | 2,500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | - | - | 1.5 | - | 508 | - | - | - |
| Sand Light-weight | 4,500 | - | 0.420 | - | - | 4 | - | 715 | - | - | - |
| Latex Modified | 3,000 7 day | 0.400 | 0.400 | - | - | 6 | - | 658 | - | - | - |
| Flowable Fill excavatable | 150 max. at 56 days | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flowable | - | - | 40 | 100 |
| Flowable Fill non-excavatable | 125 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flowable | - | - | 100 | as needed |
| Pavement | 4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only | 0.559 | 0.559 | - | - | 1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place | - | 526 | - | - | - |
| Precast | See Table 1077-1 | as needed | as needed | - | - | 6 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed |
| Prestress | per contract | See Table 1078-1 | See Table 1078-1 | - | - | 8 | - | 564 | as needed | - | - |

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

| TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------------------|--|
| Percentage of Total by Weight Passing | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Std. Size # | 2" | 1 1/2" | 1" | 3/4" | 1/2" | 3/8" | #4 | #8 | #10 | #16 | #40 | #200 | Remarks |
| 4 | 100 | 90-100 | 20-55 | 0-15 | - | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 467M | 100 | 95-100 | - | 35-70 | - | 0-30 | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 5 | - | 100 | 90-100 | 20-55 | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | - | A | AST, Sediment Control Stone |
| 57 | - | 100 | 95-100 | - | 25-60 | - | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone |
| 57M | - | 100 | 95-100 | - | 25-45 | - | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Concrete Pavement |
| 6M | - | - | 100 | 90-100 | 20-55 | 0-20 | 0-8 | - | - | - | - | A | AST |
| 67 | - | - | 100 | 90-100 | - | 20-55 | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 78M | - | - | - | 100 | 98-100 | 75-100 | 20-45 | 0-15 | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains |
| 14M | - | - | - | - | - | 100 | 35-70 | 5-20 | - | 0-8 | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | - | 100 | 85-100 | 10-40 | - | 0-10 | - | A | AST |
| ABC | - | 100 | 75-97 | - | 55-80 | - | 35-55 | - | 25-45 | - | 14-30 | 4-12 ^B | Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization |
| ABC (M) | - | 100 | 75-100 | - | 45-79 | - | 20-40 | - | 0-25 | - | - | 0-12 ^B | Maintenance Stabilization |
| Light-C weight | - | - | - | - | 100 | 80-100 | 5-40 | 0-20 | - | 0-10 | - | 0-2.5 | AST |

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
- B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
- C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content

between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 7-8, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Use geotextile fabrics that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING, line 17, replace “mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) wall faces” with “temporary wall faces”.

Page 10-74, TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS, replace table with the following:

| Property | Requirement (MARV ^A) | | | | | Test Method |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------|
| | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 ^B | Type 4 | Type 5 ^C | |
| <i>Typical Application</i> | <i>Shoulder Drains</i> | <i>Under Rip Rap</i> | <i>Temporary Silt Fence</i> | <i>Soil Stabilization</i> | <i>Temporary Walls</i> | |
| Elongation (MD & CD) | ≥ 50% | ≥ 50% | ≤ 25% | < 50% | < 50% | ASTM D4632 |
| Grab Strength (MD & CD) | | | 100 lb | | - | ASTM D4632 |
| Tear Strength (MD & CD) | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 | Table 1 ^D , Class 1 | - | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 | - | ASTM D4533 |
| Puncture Strength | | | - | | - | ASTM D6241 |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD) | - | - | - | - | 2,400 lb/ft (unless required otherwise in the contract) | ASTM D4595 |
| Permittivity | Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing No. 200 ^E | | Table 7 ^D | Table 5 ^D | 0.20 sec ⁻¹ | ASTM D4491 |
| Apparent Opening Size | | | | | No. 30 ^E | ASTM D4751 |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | | | | | 70% | ASTM D4355 |

- A. MARV does not apply to elongation
- B. Minimum roll width of 36" required
- C. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required
- D. AASHTO M 288
- E. US Sieve No. per AASHTO M 92

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| Property | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio | 0.45 | 0.40 |
| Maximum Slump without HRWR | 3.5" | 3.5" |
| Maximum Slump with HRWR | 8" | 8" |
| Air Content (upon discharge into forms) | 5 + 2% | 5 + 2% |

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22,** delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the

anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1 Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems, replace table with the following:

| Property | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 | Type 3A | Type 4A | Type 4B | Type 5 |
|--|--------------|---------|--------|--------------|---------|---------|--------|
| Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F | Gel | 10-30 | 25-75 | Gel | 40-150 | 40-150 | 1-6 |
| Spindle No. | - | 3 | 4 | -- | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Speed (RPM) | - | 20 | 20 | -- | 10 | 10 | 50 |
| Pot Life (Minutes) | 20-50 | 30-60 | 20-50 | 5-50 | 40-80 | 40-80 | 20-60 |
| Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi) | 1,500 | 2,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 4,000 |
| Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%) | 30 min. | 30 min. | 2-5 | 2-5 | 5-15 | 5-15 | 2-5 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours | 3,000 (Neat) | 4,000- | 6,000- | 6,000 (Neat) | 3,000 | 3,000 | 6,000 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days | 5,000 (Neat) | - | - | - | - | 5,000 | - |
| Maximum Water Absorption (%) | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi) | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 |

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace this subarticle with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F) Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2 STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076.

Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating.

The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1) Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace this subarticle with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace **Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A** with the following:

| Observation Angle, degrees | Entrance Angle, degrees | White | Yellow | Green | Red | Blue | Fluorescent Yellow Green | Fluorescent Yellow |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0.2 | -4.0 | 525 | 395 | 52 | 95 | 30 | 420 | 315 |
| 0.2 | 30.0 | 215 | 162 | 22 | 43 | 10 | 170 | 130 |
| 0.5 | -4.0 | 310 | 230 | 31 | 56 | 18 | 245 | 185 |
| 0.5 | 30.0 | 135 | 100 | 14 | 27 | 6 | 110 | 81 |
| 1.0 | -4.0 | 120 | 60 | 8 | 16 | 3.6 | 64 | 48 |
| 1.0 | 30.0 | 45 | 34 | 4.5 | 9 | 2 | 36 | 27 |

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

| Percentage of Total by Weight Passing | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|------|
| 3/8" | #4 | #8 | #16 | #30 | #50 | #100 | #200 |
| 100 | 95-100 | 65-100 | 35-95 | 15-75 | 5-35 | 0-25 | 0-8 |

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace “either type” with “Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3”.

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

| pH TEST RESULT | Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre) | Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre) | Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre) |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| 4.0 - 4.4 | 1,000 | 4,000 | 6,000 |
| 4.5 - 4.9 | 500 | 3,000 | 5,000 |
| 5.0 - 5.4 | NA | 2,000 | 4,000 |

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

| Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time | Percentage Additive |
|--|----------------------------|
| 0% - 30% | 30% |
| 30.01% - 50% | 15% |

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

PILE DRIVING CRITERIA

(9-18-12)

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 4-72, Subarticle 450-3(D)(3) Required Driving Resistance, lines 26-30, delete first paragraph and replace with the following:

The Engineer will determine if the proposed pile driving methods and equipment are acceptable and provide the blows/ft and equivalent set for the required driving resistance noted in the plans, i.e., "pile driving criteria" except for structures with pile driving analyzer (PDA) testing. For structures with PDA testing, provide pile driving criteria for any bents and end bents with piles in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(4).

Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(F) Pile Driving Analyzer, lines 45-48, delete third paragraph and replace with the following:

The Engineer will complete the review of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment within 7 days of receiving PDA reports and pile driving criteria. Do not place concrete for caps or footings on piles until PDA reports and pile driving criteria have been accepted.

Page 4-75, Subarticle 450-3(F) Pile Driving Analyzer, add the following:

(4) Pile Driving Criteria

Analyze pile driving with the GRL Wave Equation Analysis Program (GRLWEAP) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Use the same PDA Consultant that provides PDA reports to perform GRLWEAP analyses and develop pile driving criteria. Provide driving criteria sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same PDA Consultant.

Analyze pile driving so driving stresses, energy transfer, ram stroke and blows/ft from PDA testing and resistances from CAPWAP analyses correlate to GRLWEAP models. Provide pile driving criteria for each combination of required driving resistance and pile length installed for all pile types and sizes. Submit 2 copies of pile driving criteria with PDA reports. Include the following for driving criteria:

- (a) Project information in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)(a)
- (b) Table showing blows/ft and equivalent set vs. either stroke for multiple strokes in increments of 6" or bounce chamber pressure for multiple pressures in increments of 1 psi
- (c) Maximum stroke or blows/ft or pile cushion requirements to prevent overstressing piles as needed
- (d) GRLWEAP software version information
- (e) PDF copy of all pile driving criteria and executable GRLWEAP input and output files

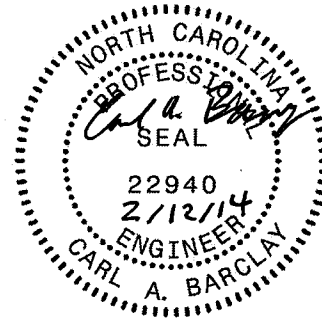
Page 4-76, Article 450-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

The contract unit price for *PDA Testing* will also be full compensation for performing GRLWEAP analysis and developing and providing pile driving criteria.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

NCDOT Utilities Unit
1555 MSC
Raleigh, NC 27699-1555

919.707.6690



Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-58, Sub-article 1036-1 General, add the following sentence: All materials in contact with potable water shall be in conformance with Section 1417 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

Page 10-58, Sub article 1036-5, after line 43, add the following sentence: All 16 inch water line shall be ductile iron pipe, thickness Class 52.

Page 10-59, Sub article 1036-5, line 2, at the end of the first sentence, add: All 16 inch water line fittings shall be compact, ductile iron, conforming to AWWA C153.

Page 10-59, Sub article 1036-7, line 20, at the end of the first sentence, add: All 16 inch water valves shall be butterfly valves, in accordance with AWWA C509. All City of Shelby water valves shall open by turning clockwise. All Cleveland County water valves shall open by turning counterclockwise.

Page 15-1, Subarticle 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2, add the following sentences:

1. The existing water lines belong to the City of Shelby and Cleveland County. The City of Shelby contact is Mr. Brad Cornwell at (704) 484-6840. The contact person for Cleveland County is Mr. Clyde Smith, Jr. at (704) 538-9033.
2. The existing gas lines belong to the City of Shelby. The City of Shelby contact is Mr. Brad Cornwell at (704) 484-6840.
3. The contractor shall provide access for the owner's representatives to all phases of construction. Any work on these lines must be coordinated through the Engineer and the utility owner before beginning.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service
add the following sentence:

Obtain approval from the NCDENR-Public Water Supply Section prior to placing a new water line into service. Use backflow prevention assemblies for temporary connections to isolate new water lines from existing water line.

Page 15-5; Subarticle 1510-2, Line 25, at the end of the sentence, add “Tracer wire to be stubbed up into water valve boxes”.

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization
change the allowable leakage formula to:

$$W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$$

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, sixth paragraph:
Replace the paragraph with the following:

Sterilize water lines in accordance with Section 1003 of The Rules Governing Public Water supply and AWWA C651 Section 4.4.3, the Continuous Feed Method. Provide a chlorine solution with between 50 parts per million and 100 parts per million in the initial feed. If the chlorine level drops below 10 parts per million during a 24 hour period, then flush, refill with fresh chlorine solution, and repeat for 24 hours. Provide certified bacteriological and contaminant test results from a state-approved or state-certified laboratory. Operate all valves and controls to assure thorough sterilization.

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, seventh paragraph:
delete the words “may be performed concurrently or consecutively.”
and replace with “shall be performed consecutively.”

Page 15-7, sub-article 1515-2 Materials,
replace paragraph beginning “Double check valves...” with the following:

Double Check valves (DCV) and Reduced Pressure Zone principal (RPZ) backflow prevention assemblies shall be listed on the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research list of approved backflow devices.

Measurement and Payment:

No direct payment will be made for utility construction work required by the preceding provisions, which are general requirements applying to utility construction, and all of the requirements stated will be considered incidental work, paid for at the contract unit prices of the various utility items included in the contract.

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
NATURAL GAS PIPELINE RELOCATION

DUE TO PLATO LEE ROAD BRIDGE INSTALLATION
ACROSS THE NEW U.S. 74 BYPASS OF
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA

FOR THE
CITY OF SHELBY, NC
GAS DEPARTMENT PROJECT 21209

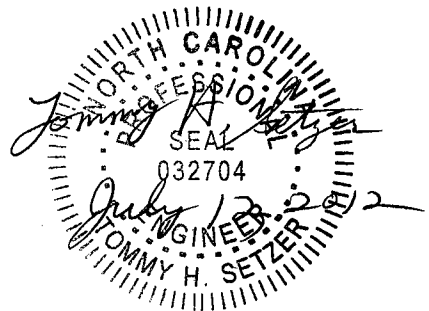
AND

THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PROJECT NUMBER R-2707AB

Prepared by

HEATH AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
108 W. WARREN ST., SUITE 300
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28150
NC. LICENSE NO. F-1035
PROJECT NO. 21209

TOMMY H. SETZER, P.E.
NORTH CAROLINA
NO. 032704



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION NATURAL GAS PIPELINES

SPECIFICATIONS

The proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2012, all applicable permits, and City of Shelby Specifications as outlined in the following provisions and on applicable plan sheets, or as directed by the Engineer.

DESCRIPTION AND SUPPLEMENTAL DEFINITIONS

Provide natural gas pipelines suitable for transporting high pressure natural gas.

- API - American Petroleum Institute
- NCUC - North Carolina Utilities Commission
- OQ - Operator Qualification
- PHMSA - Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration

MATERIALS

(A) General

All material required for the completion of the natural gas pipeline installation, testing, and putting into service shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor except material specifically described as being furnished by others.

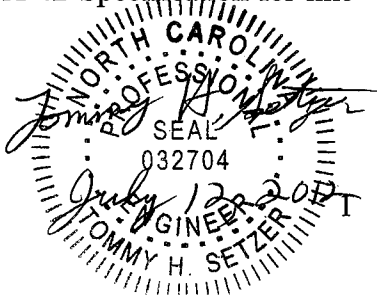
All materials shall be new and of good quality. Quantities of required materials listed elsewhere are estimates. Cost of additional items required for making tie-ins is to be included in the contract price for other contract pay items.

THE CITY OF SHELBY WILL PROVIDE AND INSTALL TEST STATIONS AND GAS PIPELINE MARKERS. CONTRACTOR WILL NEED TO COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION OF TEST STATIONS AND LEADS WITH THE CITY OF SHELBY NATURAL GAS DEPARTMENT.

EXCEPT FOR THE MARKERS AND TEST STATIONS, CONTRACTOR IS TO FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL MATERIALS REQUIRED TO INSTALL THE NATURAL GAS PIPELINE. PAYMENT WILL BE BASED ON LINEAR FEET OF ALL SIZES PIPE AND CASING INSTALLED IN SOIL, AND LINEAR FEET OF 6" PIPE INSTALLED IN DEFINED ROCK (CASED OR UNCASD). NO OTHER COMPENSATION WILL BE MADE FOR OTHER WORK OR MATERIALS ASSOCIATED WITH THE NATURAL GAS PIPELINE INSTALLATION.

(B) Steel Pipe

All steel pipe used in the Work shall conform to API Std. 5L X-42 Specification for line pipe.



When such pipe is furnished by the Contractor he shall provide a manufacturer's affidavit of conformance to the above specifications and must furnish certified mill test control check records indicating the results of physical and chemical tests as required by the above specifications.

Steel pipe shall be as follows:

| SIZE INCHES | WALL THICKNESS INCHES | WEIGHT LBS/FT |
|----------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 2 3/8" O.D. | 0.154 (standard wall) | 3.65 |
| 6 5/8" O.D. | 0.250 | 17.02 |
| 10 3/4" O.D. | 0.250 (casing) | 28.04 |

All steel pipe shall be plain end and beveled for welding.

All steel carrier, casing, and vent pipe shall be plant coated with fusion bond epoxy coating (16-18) mils in accordance with the following specifications.

1. Clean with shot blast cleaning machine.
2. Preheat pipe.
3. Apply fusion bond epoxy coating powder electrostatically to minimum mils thickness of 16 mils and allow to cure.
4. Electrically inspect for holidays after coating has cooled to 200 degrees F or lower.
5. Print pipe specifications including size, API grade, and thickness on coating for identification.

Steel pipe used in all directional bores, whether specified or at Contractor's discretion, shall be coated with 40 mils of epoxy based polymer concrete in addition to 16-18 mil FBE coating.

(C) Steel Pipe Fittings and Flanges

All steel pipe fittings such as elbows, tees, reducers, etc., shall be of the long radius, standard weight, butt welding conforming to ANSI B16.9.

All steel pipe flanges shall be raised face conforming to ANSI B16.5 and shall include the appropriate gaskets, bolts, studs, nuts and washers.

(D) Casing Seals

Primary (inner) casing seals shall be modular casing seals.

Secondary (outer) casing seals shall be pull on end seals with stainless steel bands.

(E) Casing Insulators

Casing insulators shall be polyethylene plastic insulators.

(F) Test Stations

Test stations will be provided and installed by the natural gas utility.

(G) Paint

All above ground piping is to be painted to City of Shelby specifications. Prime coats (two coats) of paint shall be with metal primer white. Finish coat (minimum of 2 coats) shall be with safety yellow.

(H) Coating

All pipe is to be plant coated with fusion bond epoxy, 16-18 mils, as described elsewhere in these specifications.

All steel fittings, valves, weld joints, and piping installed below ground that are not plant coated shall be coated with tape primer and spiral wrapped with hot applied tape suitable for underground use, minimum 50% overlap.

All above ground piping is to be painted to City of Shelby specifications as described elsewhere in these specifications.

(I) Marking Tape

Trench marking tape shall be 2" high visibility safety yellow non-detectable tape with the words "CAUTION GAS LINE BURIED BELOW" printed on the tape.

(J) Tapping Tees

Contractor is to furnish and install 3/4"x 3/4" steel tapping tees capable of shut off, 1440 psig rating, 3/8" tip with completion cap providing additional seal, near each of the existing valves to act as blow down and purge points. Temporary stacks of steel pipe to be furnished and attached to the tees by the Contractor. Stacks are to be removed by Contractor and steel caps welded to tees by Contractor after blow down/ purge work is completed.

(K) Pipeline Markers

Pipeline Markers will be furnished and installed by the City of Shelby Natural Gas Department.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(A) General

The North Carolina Utilities Commission and the City of Shelby must both be informed (1) at least three days prior to beginning work on the natural gas pipeline, and (2) at least three days prior to beginning a pressure test of the natural gas pipeline.

All Work shall be done in accordance with requirements of the CFR Title 49 Part 192 "Transportation of Natural and Other Gas By Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards," as amended, and any applicable Standards which are hereby incorporated in these specifications by reference.

CITY OF SHELBY PERSONNEL MUST BE ON SITE AT ALL TIMES THAT WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ON ANY PORTION OF THE NATURAL GAS PIPELINE RELOCATION.

The Contractor shall have a superintendent with a minimum of two years experience in charge of natural gas pipeline construction constantly on the job. He shall represent the contractor and have full authority to direct the work in such a manner as the City of Shelby requires to obtain compliance with the contract documents. He shall read and become familiar with all specifications, special conditions, general conditions, drawings, and addenda.

ALL PERSONNEL WORKING ON THE NATURAL GAS PIPELINE RELOCATION MUST BE DRUG TESTED AND HAVE COMPLETED AND PASSED NATURAL GAS OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS (OQ) PER FEDERAL REGULATIONS PART 192 AS REQUIRED IN THE CITY OF SHELBY'S OPERATOR QUALIFICATION MANUAL PRIOR TO ANY WORK BEING PERFORMED ON THE NATURAL GAS PIPELINE.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL USE ONLY COMPETENT AND SKILLED WORKMEN ON WELDING. NO WELDING SHALL BE DONE ON ANY PIPING, FITTINGS, OR OTHER EQUIPMENT UNTIL THE WELDERS HAVE BEEN FULLY QUALIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEST REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN MINIMUM FEDERAL SAFETY STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS FOR WELDING NATURAL GAS PIPELINES AND THE TERMS OF API STD. 1104 "STANDARD FOR WELDING PIPELINES AND RELATED FACILITIES". THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH

EVIDENCE TO THE CITY OF SHELBY THAT THESE REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET FOR EACH WELDER PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. IN ADDITION TO A WELDER'S CERTIFICATION CARD, EVIDENCE OF MEETING REQUIREMENTS SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT NECESSARILY BE LIMITED TO, THE BACKUP PAPERWORK INDICATING THE NUMBER OF SPECIMENS TESTED OF EACH TYPE (TENSILE STRENGTH, ROOT BEND, NICK BREAK, FACE BEND, ETC.) AND THE RESULTS OF EACH INDIVIDUAL SPECIMEN TESTED.

All pipe joints are to be butt welded by shielded metal-arc welding. All beads with E-7010 electrodes or the stringer bead with E-6010 and the balance with E-7010 electrodes. All below ground weld joints are to be coated with tape primer and hot applied tape suitable for underground use.

Install natural gas pipelines with 36" to 42" of cover to finished grade unless otherwise directed or approved. Install natural gas pipelines with greater cover for short distances to make tie-ins to existing facilities, or to provide clearance between existing and proposed utilities, drainage, and other obstacles or actual field conditions.

(B) Clearing and Grubbing

The proposed pipeline installation is within NCDOT right-of-way. The NCDOT roadway clearing will be done by Method III. However, some areas where the pipeline will be installed may require additional clearing and grubbing. The Contractor should be prepared to grub on an as-needed basis to allow construction of the pipeline in the locations specified on the drawings.

The Contractor will dispose of all cleared brush and timber properly. The Contractor shall install and maintain all erosion control measures to ensure that no sediment from the clearing and grubbing or pipeline installation activities migrates off of the immediate right-of-way.

All compensation for additional clearing and grubbing beyond Method III necessary for gas pipeline installation on the project shall be included in the price to install the pipeline.

(C) Handling, Hauling, and Stringing

The Contractor shall load, unload, haul, receive, sign for, store, and otherwise be responsible for all materials. All materials shall be handled and placed so as not to interfere with public and private travel and so as not to be unnecessarily damaged. Chains shall not be used for handling pipe by direct contact.

Coated pipe shall be lifted, rolled, or otherwise handled so as not to damage the coating. All damaged coating shall be repaired and acceptance of same shall be contingent upon approval by the City of Shelby.

Coated pipe shall be stored on padded skids in a manner which will not damage the coating. Coated pipe shall not be stacked more than four layers high for storage.

Other materials shall not be placed directly on the ground but rather on wooden pallets or a similar clean, flat surface.

Care will be taken during all handling operations so as not to damage the beveled ends of the pipe. All ends so damaged shall be repaired by grinding if small or the end shall be cut off and the pipe re-beveled with a pipe beveling machine.

All pipe handling shall be accomplished with the use of sidebooms, cranes, or gin poles. In no case shall pipe be rolled from a truck or railcar. In all cases, materials shall be handled and stored in a manner which will facilitate inspection and which is suitable to the City of Shelby.

(D) Trenching

Trenching shall include all excavation necessary to prepare the ditch for the pipe to be installed regardless of what means or methods are necessary to produce such ditch. The route of the pipeline has been located so as to allow as much machine trenching as practicable.

The trench shall be excavated to a depth which will provide a minimum cover of thirty-six (36) inches or as otherwise shown on the Drawings. Minimum cover shall be measured from the top of the pipe to the average elevation of the original ground on the two sides of the trench, or to the ordinance grade whichever is the lower. Where the line crosses drainage ditches, creeks, or land subjected to flood, the trench shall be excavated to a depth which will provide a minimum cover of forty-eight (48) inches or as otherwise required by the City of Shelby or the Specifications.

The trench shall be completed in a manner which will offer a smooth, continuous support to the entire length of the pipeline. The trench shall be dug true to line and any change in direction shall be made only with approval of the City of Shelby. All sharp objects such as rocks, glass, etc., shall be removed from the trench or the trench shall be imbedded with sand. The trench shall be dug six inches deeper in areas requiring padding of the trench to protect the pipe or coating.

The maximum width of the trench shall be eight (8) inches plus the pipe diameter, and the minimum width of the trench shall be four (4) inches plus the pipe diameter.

In locations where the trench is adjacent to roads, railroads, creeks, drainage ditches, streams, tile, or other utility lines, the trench shall be as required by these Specifications, and/or controlling authorities and as approved by the City of Shelby. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the location and elevations wherever necessary of

any existing surface or subterranean public utilities or other surface or underground improvements in advance of the work being done, either from local information or by actually uncovering the utility improvement. Any such existing water line, sewer line, cable, conduit power line, or any other existing utility, either underground or above ground, damaged by the Contractor in prosecuting the Work, is to be immediately repaired at his expense.

The location of the pipe shall be such as to allow a minimum clearance of twelve (12) inches between all utility lines, drain lines, or other obstructions which in the opinion of the City of Shelby might reduce the quality of construction or damage such obstructions. Such lines and obstructions shall be exposed for a sufficient length of time to allow the City of Shelby to make adequate investigations on which to base this decision. If project plans specify or controlling authorities require a greater clearance than twelve (12) inches, this distance shall be obtained by the Contractor at no additional cost beyond pipe installation price.

The Contractor shall not open more trench in advance of pipe laying than is necessary to expedite the Work.

The trench shall be marked and/or barricaded where a hazard exists or might exist. Road signs with proper instructions shall be used to describe hazards and to control traffic so that accidents might be prevented. Trench openings shall be covered or filled-in prior to periods when such openings are left unattended.

The terms "excavating" and "trenching" shall include all materials excavated in making a trench, including naturally deposited or ledge rock which cannot be excavated by the use of a unit crane backhoe without blasting. The Contractor shall make the necessary boring and testing to satisfy himself as to the amount of rock to be excavated. No additional payment will be made for excavating or trenching rock for natural gas pipelines, nor for padding installation or materials in such locations.

(E) Pipe Installation in Rock

Rock installation of pipe shall include the excavation of rock occurring in mass and ledge formations of such character as to warrant removal by blasting; and shall include also the removal of boulders which contain as much as one-half cubic yard of rock. This definition only includes rock removed from the gas pipe trench; it does not include rock removed for other construction.

The cost of removing and disposing of rock smaller than one-half of a cubic yard in size and the cost of furnishing and installing earth fill for padding in such locations shall be included in other items. No additional compensation shall be allowed.

All blasting operations shall be conducted and explosives stored in accordance with all county and state laws. No blasting shall be done within five (5) feet of existing water lines

or drainage structures. Any damage done by blasting is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired.

(F) Bending Pipe

Generally, changes in installation direction will be made through the use of elbow type fittings. Bending of pipe must be pre-approved by City of Shelby prior to start of construction.

All bends in steel shall be made by a smooth bending method. They shall be made with a bending shoe as approved by the City of Shelby.

Bends shall be free of wrinkles, buckles, cracks, or other evidence of damage or characteristics which, in the opinion of the City of Shelby, will reduce the quality of the pipe or construction of the finished pipeline. Miter bends are not permitted. In no case shall a bend section contain a pipe joint. The longitudinal weld of steel pipe should be near the neutral axis of the bend. Bends shall be made in the pipe where there is a change of direction in the trench before the pipe is placed in the pipeline, except where fabricated fittings are to be installed.

Field bends in steel pipelines that damage the pipe coating shall be coated with tape primer and hot applied tape suitable for underground use or repaired using other approved coating materials prior to lowering of the pipe. Bends in steel piping to be made with fabricated fittings shall be made with standard weight long radius welding fittings approved by the City of Shelby.

(G) Laying

All steel pipe shall be thoroughly swabbed during construction. The swab shall be of the double-disc spool type with each disc containing a flexible rubber membrane, not less than one-eighth (1/8) of an inch thick, which will fit snugly at all points along the inside circumference of the pipe. The swab will be continuously pulled through each joint of pipe after it has been welded.

Steel pipe shall be placed on skids so that it is raised above the ground a sufficient height to properly accommodate welding. Pipe with welded seams shall be laid with seams staggered in adjacent joints not less than two (2) inches apart. For coated pipe the skids shall be padded as required to prevent damage to the pipe coating and special care in handling shall be practiced. Handling of all pipe is subject to approval by the City of Shelby.

Bends shall be skidded before welding as required to obtain the proper position in the completed line.

Belt slings and/or padded calipers which are sized to the particular pipe being laid may be used to handle the pipe provided such slings or calipers are free of all characteristics which might damage the pipe coating.

(H) Welding

The Work included under this phase of construction includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the welding of all pipe joints, fittings, special, and other fabrications in the gas system. All connections shall be welded, unless otherwise specified. All welding materials shall be furnished by the Contractor.

All requirements affecting the quality of the completed welds shall apply equally to roll welding and position welding. The spacing of the pipe before welding and the kind and character of the weld applied shall be in accordance with the best known practice and shall be subjected to the approval of the City of Shelby. At least 18" of pipe is to be installed between all valves, fittings, and insulators.

The Contractor shall protect filler metals and fluxes from deterioration and excessive moisture changes. Welding rods or other material which show signs of damage or deterioration shall not be used. During windy weather, suitable windguards shall be provided to protect the Work. The Contractor shall temporarily suspend Work whenever, in the opinion of the City of Shelby, conditions are not conducive to good Work.

Any and all welding on the pipeline or appurtenances thereto, testing and qualifications of welders, destructive or nondestructive inspection shall be in accordance with the Minimum Federal Safety Standards requirements for welding and the terms of API Std. 1104 "Standard for Welding Pipelines and Related Facilities", which are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these Specifications.

The Contractor shall use only competent and skilled workmen on welding. No welding shall be done on any piping, fittings, or other equipment until the welders have been fully qualified in accordance with the test requirements set forth in the above requirements. The Contractor must furnish evidence to the City of Shelby that these requirements have been met for each welder prior to the commencement of Work. In addition to a welder's certification card, evidence of meeting requirements shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the backup paperwork indicating the number of specimens tested of each type (tensile strength, root bend, nick break, face bend, etc.) and the results of each individual specimen tested. All cost for any testing of welders shall be assumed by the Contractor.

Visual, non-destructive, and destructive inspection standards may be used to determine weld quality.

The City of Shelby may, at its own discretion, employ x-ray or other nondestructive devices to inspect all or any portion of the welds prior to the coating operation. Should

any weld prove to be defective for any reason, the Contractor will assume all cost for cutting out and replacing the weld.

The City of Shelby will be the sole judge of (a) what constitutes an acceptable weld and (b) disposition of defective welds. This determination will be made either during the welding or on inspection of the initial radiograph.

The Contractor may be required to have certain welds radiographed, at his expense, to verify that the welds meet the API 1104 Standard if the City of Shelby has reason to believe that the welds are defective from the observation of poor welding technique, previously radiographed or identified substandard welds, or from leaks upon pressure testing.

Welding machines in poor operating condition or having insufficient capacity will be removed at the direction of the City of Shelby.

Arc burns on the pipe shall be removed by grinding, provided the reduced wall thickness is not less than 90% of the wall thickness required in the design of the pipeline. Arc burns that cannot be repaired by grinding shall be cut out as a cylinder.

Steel pipe and fittings shall be butt welded by the shielded metal-arc welding process using a manual welding technique, unless other welding methods are submitted to and approved by the City of Shelby.

All surfaces to be welded shall be clean and free of material that may be detrimental to the weld. The ends of pipe at all welded joints shall be properly beveled, and the bevels shall be made by the use of a pipe beveling machine, or other method approved by the City of Shelby.

All welds on piping of 2-inch nominal diameter and larger shall be made with not less than three (3) beads. The size of electrode for each pass on each size of pipe shall be as approved by the City of Shelby. Each bead shall be applied completely around the pipe, and shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale, slag, or other foreign material before the next bead is started. The filler bead and final bead shall be applied as soon as practical behind the stringer bead. The completed weld shall project a minimum of one-sixteenth (1/16) of an inch above the surface of the pipe at all points and shall have a width of not less than one-half (1/2) inch or one-sixteenth (1/16) of an inch over the shoulder of the pipe bevel. No two beads shall start or stop at the same place.

Welding electrodes, electrode sizes, total number of beads, and amperage range for butt welds shall be as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| For API5LX pipe - (Grade X-60 or lower) | All beads with E-7010 electrodes or the stringer bead with E-6010 and the balance with E-7010 electrodes. |
|---|---|

| <u>Pipe Wall Thickness</u> | <u>Electrode Diameter</u> | | | | <u>Total No. of Beads</u> |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------|
| | <u>Root</u> | <u>Hot Pass</u> | <u>Fillers</u> | <u>Cap</u> | |
| .153 or less | 3/32" | -- | -- | 1/8" | 2 |
| .154-.249 | 1/8" | 1/8" | -- | 5/32" | 3 |
| .250-.330 | 5/32" | 5/32" | 5/32" | 3/16" | 4 |
| .331-.375 | 5/32" | 5/32" | 3/16" | 3/16" | 5 |

| <u>Electrode Size</u> | <u>Amperage Range</u> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 3/32" | 40-80 |
| 1/8" | 75-130 |
| 5/32" | 90-175 |
| 3/16" | 140-225 |

Each completed weld shall be free of overlaps, undercuts, excessive convexity, scale, oxides, pin holes, non-metallic inclusions, air pockets, or any other defect.

Tie-in welds shall be made in a manner and at such a time as approved by the City of Shelby.

Cooling of welds by using any substance other than air shall not be permitted. Accelerated cooling by any method shall not be used until the weld is below 600 degrees F. The pipe shall not be moved until the weld is below 600 degrees F.

Standard lengths of pipe shall not be cut to obtain miscellaneous lengths required to make up the lines, unless no shorter pieces exist. All pieces longer than thirty (30) inches shall be brought forward and welded into the line.

Fittings shall be used at the intersections of the lines. All weld fittings shall be furnished by the Contractor.

(I) Lowering of Pipe

Belt pipe slings or appropriately sized padded calipers shall be used to lower the pipe into the trench.

Inspection of the trench shall be made by the Contractor prior to lowering to see that no rocks or sharp objects are in the ditch which might damage the pipe or the pipe coating.

Before a temporary loose end is lowered into the trench it shall be tightly capped with a bolted line cap, a metal cone, by welding a waterproof metal plate over the end of the pipe, or forged steel cap. All pipe sections of three or more lengths shall be capped and shall only be opened immediately before inspection and/or cleaning prior to welding into the pipeline. Where work is suspended at night or for any reason, the open ends of the pipe line shall be securely closed with a bolted line cap, a metal cone, by welding a waterproof metal plate over the end of the pipe, or forged steel cap to prevent entrance of water and other foreign material.

When piping is lowered into the trench, care shall be exercised to avoid any strains which may overstress or buckle the piping or impose excessive stress on the joints.

When piping shall be lowered into the trench prior to repair of any broken tile or other damaged service lines, a minimum distance of twelve (12) inches shall be provided between the gas mains or services and other service or utility lines.

(J) Backfilling

The Work required under this Specification includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the backfilling of all trenching and excavations over the entire length of the pipeline. All trenched construction on this project is required to have adequate compaction from mechanical tamping necessary to ensure that no sinkage of the trench will occur. No trench shall be back-filled unless the pipe has proper depth and fit and there is firm support around the pipe, particularly beneath pipe joints and fittings.

The trench shall be backfilled as soon as possible after the pipe has been lowered in. Where the trench crosses driveways, roads, streets, or other places used for the travel of vehicles or pedestrians proper care should be taken so as not to impede the flow of traffic unnecessarily. All passageways, either driveways, walks, streets or alleys crossed by the trench shall be mechanically tamped during the backfilling operation to a density equal to that of adjacent original material, or greater if required by the NCDOT.

All backfill material used shall be free from stones, sticks, or broken concrete, brick, large clods or lumps or other material which might damage the pipe or the pipe coating. Wherever it is deemed necessary by the City of Shelby, hand labor shall be used in starting the backfill.

Where flooding of the trench is done to consolidate the backfill, care shall be exercised to see that the piping is not floated from its firm bearing on the trench bottom.

In locations other than surfaced ways the excess earth shall be ridged over the trench to provide sufficient backfill material for settling. Where excavated material is left in a ridge

over the trench, gaps shall be made in the ridge to allow surface water to drain off. The Contractor shall refill backfilled areas for settlement.

In crossing or paralleling cinder or gravel surfaced streets, alleys, or driveways, the excess earth shall be removed immediately after proper backfill methods have been followed to prevent the earth from spreading over adjacent surfacing. Should a period of time exist between the time of backfill and surfacing, the Contractor shall maintain the surface of traveled ways so that a satisfactory condition exists.

In general, backfill will be compacted in accordance with controlling public authorities (NCDOT; possibly others if more stringent). The Contractor may be required to obtain specific degrees of compaction of critical areas not designated by controlling public authorities. This type of compaction shall be in four (4) inch to eight (8) inch layers as required by the City of Shelby. Payment for mechanically tamped backfill shall be included in the cost per foot to install pipe.

Payment for installed pipe may be requested after backfilling is completed, including seed, fertilizer, and lime, and properly tacked straw or erosion control blanket is in place over pipeline.

(K) Casing Installation

Casing pipe is to be primary (inner) sealed at each end using modular casing seals.

Casing pipe is to be secondary (outer) sealed at each end pull on end seals with stainless steel bands.

Carrier pipe is to be insulated from casing using plastic insulators installed at 7'-0" O.C.

The carrier pipe shall be installed in the casing at the Contract price for installing the carrier pipe in the adjacent area. Carrier pipe and casings shall be swabbed clean of dirt and other foreign material before installing the carrier pipe in the casing. The leading end of the carrier pipe shall be closed before inserting. The carrier pipe should at all points of contact be insulated from the casing by means of plastic casing insulators and cradles. No casing having an electrical short to the carrier pipe will be approved until all shorts have been insulated. The vent pipe shall be screened by welding rods over the vent opening. Gas warning signs shall be installed by each vent.

(L) Protective Coverings

All steel pipe used underground to transport gas shall be plant coated. The coating shall be fusion bond epoxy coating, 16-18 mils. The coating shall include shot blast cleaning, electrostatically applied powder, and inspection for holidays as specified in the materials section of the specifications.

All steel pipe joints and line fittings shall be coated in the field by the Contractor with tape primer and hot applied tape suitable for underground use. The surface shall be wire brushed to remove loose rust and scale, dust, or dirt. Oil and grease shall be removed with a suitable solvent.

The surface to be coated shall be free of moisture. After the application of any priming solution required, the tape shall be properly heated and applied spirally with a minimum of fifty (50%) percent overlap.

All mill coated or other pipe (existing pipe) with an outside wrap of kraft paper shall have a minimum of four (4") inches of the kraft paper removed from sound coating on either sides of the joint. The joint wrap shall include an overlap onto cleared portion of pipe coating.

Pipe used in directional bore installation shall be coated with 40 mils of epoxy based polymer concrete in addition to 16-18 mils of FBE. Welded pipe joints within segments of pipe that are to be installed by directional boring shall be coated with 40+ mils of epoxy based polymer concrete by hand. Pipe surface must be cleaned and prepared according to manufacturers specifications before application of epoxy based polymer concrete. Epoxy based polymer concrete application requires the substrate temperature to be above 50°F and below 176°F during application. Pipe is not to be installed less than one and one-half (1.5) hours after application of epoxy based polymer concrete.

All pipe and fittings coated with field applied coating, or with a factory coating shall be tested with a holiday detector in the presence of the City of Shelby before it is lowered into the trench. All coating will be tested by jeeping for holidays. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and a type of detector capable of discharge for at least twice the thickness of the coating to assure adequate inspection voltage and compensation for any variation in coating thickness. All holidays must be repaired and re-tested prior to lowering pipe into trench. Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials to repair holidays and re-test.

Underground valves shall be painted with tape primer and wrapped with hot applied tape suitable for underground use.

The Contractor shall paint all above ground metallic structures. Unless other paint is specified by the City of Shelby, painting shall consist of two (2) coats of primer applied on clean surface and two (2) finish coats. Both Primer and Finish coats are to be spray applied; brush application is not acceptable.

Surface preparation prior to primer coating: All surfaces to be coated should be clean, dry and free from contamination. Prior to paint application all surfaces should be assessed and treated in accordance with ISO 8504:1992.

Oil and grease should be removed in accordance with SSPC-SP1 solvent cleaning.

Abrasive blast clean to Sa2 1/2 (ISO 8501-1:1988) or SSPC-SP6. If oxidation has occurred between blasting and application of primer, the surface should be reblasted to the specified visual standard. Surface defects revealed by the blast cleaning process should be ground, filed, or treated in the appropriate manner.

Weld seams and damaged areas should be blast cleaned to Sa2 1/2 (ISO 8501-1:1988) or SSPC-SP6.

Surface preparation prior to finish coating: Finish coats should always be applied over primer coats. The primer surface should be dry and free from all contamination, and finish coat should be applied within the time specified by the coating manufacturers. Any damaged areas or areas of primer breakdown should be prepared to the specified standard and patch primed as specified for overall priming prior to the application of the finish coats.

In effect, all coatings shall be applied in the manner recommended by the Manufacturer of the coating materials and as approved by the City of Shelby. Both Primer and Finish coats are to be spray applied; brush application is not acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish all coating materials.

(M) Cleaning and Pressure Testing

Each section of new main by pipe diameter sizes will be thoroughly cleaned by forcing a "pig" type mechanical cleaner through the pipe a sufficient number of times to remove all foreign matter which may have been trapped inside the pipe during construction. A minimum of two "pig" runs shall be required. The pigs used on final run must be clean and dry when inserted and removed from pipe.

After cleaning has been approved by the City of Shelby, all new mains shall be proved to be gas tight by an appropriate pressure test using air or inert gas; water will NOT be approved as a test medium. The City of Shelby may require the work to be divided into convenient sections for testing.

All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the City of Shelby.

All test segments shall be backfilled throughout its entire length before starting the test except for necessary bell holes and open valve settings as approved by the City of Shelby.

All segments of intermediate pressure steel (MAOP 150 psig) mains and inlets to regulator stations shall be tested to 225 psig minimum.

The pressure test on completed work shall be left on for a minimum of 24 hours for mains, and shall show no loss in pressure after temperature corrections have been made.

Recording pressure gauges shall be installed at the end of the test section and the recording charts shall be delivered to the City of Shelby at the completion of the test.

The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary for testing including but not limited to pipe testing caps or plugs, compressors, pumps, pipe connections, all recording pressure gauges, valves fittings, and air or nitrogen required to complete the testing. The Contractor shall perform all Work required in connection with the testing. Recording pressure gauges shall be installed in all test sections as required and the recording thereof shall be delivered to the City of Shelby at the completion of the test.

All breaks, leaks, or defects in the pipe, valves, and fittings shall be repaired and made good by the Contractor at his expense. The line shall be re-tested until the test requirements have been fulfilled. Any variation of length of time shall be approved by the City of Shelby.

Tie-in welds and fittings not included in the pressure tests shall be leak tested with soap suds after the section of new main is put in service.

Payment for all cleaning and testing will be included in the Contract price for installing pipe.

(N) Blowing Down and Purging

Except in instances when its use is permitted in pressure testing, no gas shall be admitted into any completed or partially completed construction prior to receiving an acceptable pressure test and/or before notifying and receiving the approval of the City of Shelby.

After pressure testing is completed, and under the direction and in the presence of the City of Shelby, the Contractor shall admit gas into the line in sufficient quantities to clear air, dust, scale, and other foreign matter from the pipe, after which all valves shall be set to normal operation position and gas pressure maintained in the line continuously. The City of Shelby shall furnish the gas necessary for this operation.

Contractor is to furnish and install a 3/4"x 3/4" steel tapping tee capable of shut off, 1440 psig rating, 3/8" tip with completion cap providing additional seal, near each of the existing valves to act as blow down and purge points. Purging of pipe shall be done through a metallic vent stack attached to the tapping tee, which extends to at least 6 feet above ground level, and is equipped with valving where necessary for safe control. Vent should exhaust to open air and avoid limbs, buildings, power lines, etc.

Vent stacks shall be located so that gas may be discharged safely taking into consideration nearby buildings, overhead power lines and other sources of ignition. All smoking and open flames shall be prohibited in the area during the purging and blowing operation. Vent stacks shall be effectively grounded to prevent build-up of static electricity.

Before putting gas in the main the vent shall be carefully braced and blocked as necessary to prevent a blow off. Gas should be admitted into the main at a moderately rapid flow to minimize mixing of the gas and air. However, high velocities which could cause a spark by moving solid particles, such as rocks, should be avoided.

(O) Abandonment

Any section of pipe to be abandoned shall be effectively purged with an inert material and the ends effectively sealed by welding on steel endcaps. Certain sections of pipe and fittings may be marked on the plans to be removed by the Contractor following abandonment.

MAINTAINING SERVICE / REDUCING IMPACT ON CUSTOMERS

The Contractor shall schedule blow down, purge and tie-in operations such that natural gas customers will not be out of service for more than 8 hours.

OPERATOR QUALIFICATION

Any work performed that is considered a "covered task" by the City of Shelby Gas Department's Operator Qualification Plan by Contractor personnel on the City of Shelby Gas Department's natural gas system shall be performed by personnel who have been "qualified". In order for a Contractor's employee to be "qualified" to perform the "covered task", the employee must be evaluated and certified by the standards outlined in the City of Shelby Gas Department's Operator Qualification Plan. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain any needed "qualifications" and provide the necessary certification and documentation to the City of Shelby Gas Department at the Contractor's cost. No compensation will be given to the Contractor for providing "qualified" personnel and documentation related to compliance with CFR Title 49 Part 192 "Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards", Subpart N, Operator Qualification.

DRUG TESTING

In order for the Contractor to connect the new construction to the City of Shelby's system, the employees of the Contractor who will physically make the tie-in welds/fusion joints are required by CFR 49 Part 199, Part 40 to be a participant in an anti-drug/drug testing program.

The Contractor must furnish documentation of the participation in a qualified anti-drug testing program for those employees to the City of Shelby. A negative (no evidence of drug use) test must be documented for any employees who will be involved in making tie-in welds/fusion to the City of Shelby's system prior to performing such work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Natural gas lines of various sizes will be measured from end to end in place with no deduction for length through valves or other fixtures and paid by the horizontal linear foot. Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|--|-------------|
| 6" GAS LINE | Linear Foot |
| Furnish and install 6.625" O.D., 0.250" wall API-5L X-42 steel line pipe with 16 -18 mils FBE coating as described in the materials section of Specifications and furnish all materials, fittings, handling, welding, coating of joints, patching of coating, trenching, backfill, clean-up, clearing, testing, tie-in(s) to existing gas system, <u>tamping</u> , and other necessary work per linear foot of installed line pipe. This item is also payment to furnish and install any necessary rock shield and bedding required for the gas line project. | |
| 10" ENCASEMENT PIPE | Linear Foot |
| Furnish and install 10.75" O.D., 0.250" wall API-5L X-42 welded steel casing with 16 -18 mils FBE coating beneath the new U.S. 74 Bypass as shown on the Drawings, including all materials, handling, joining, coating of joints, trenching, backfill, clean-up, clearing, testing, tie-ins to other piping, <u>tamping</u> , erosion control, and other work necessary, attach 2" steel vent pipes and stacks, modular casing seals and other end seals, polyethylene insulator centralizers at 7 feet O.C., test lead wires, pipeline markers, etc., per lineal foot of installed casing. Carrier pipe installed through casing will be paid at the per foot price in these documents. | |
| 2" GAS LINE | Linear Foot |
| Furnish and install 2.375" O.D., 0.154" wall API-5L X-42 welded steel vent pipe with 16 -18 mils FBE coating on each end of the new casing beneath the new U.S. 74 Bypass, extending beyond the cut-fill line as shown on the Drawings, including all materials, fittings, handling, joining, coating of joints, trenching, backfill, clean-up, clearing, <u>tamping</u> , erosion control, and other work necessary, test lead wires, pipeline markers, etc., per lineal foot of installed vent pipe. | |
| ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE | Linear Foot |
| Purge with inert material and seal by welding on steel end caps. | |

Stipulated quantities of work are understood to be approximate only and subject to increase or decrease. Payment for gas line work will be based on installation of the items listed above; no other claims shall be made for payment for gas line installation.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) AT&T/MCNC - Telephone
- B) Duke Energy – Transmission Power

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

- A) AT&T/MCNC - Telephone
 - 1) AT&T/MCNC will abandon, adjust, or relocate its facilities as shown on the Utilities by Other Plans. MCNC is buried and will not go on joint use poles with Duke Energy distribution and Time Warner Cable. AT&T will complete relocation work by March 31, 2014.
 - 2) Contact person for AT&T/MCNC is Mr. Steve Mode at 704-617-6525
- B) Duke Energy – Transmission Power
 - 1) Duke Energy will adjust its transmission towers at the locations within the project limits as necessary as shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.
 - 2) Contact person for Duke Energy is Mr. Trey Riggins at 704-382-7729

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(West)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| 20# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 75# | Hard Fescue |
| 25# | Rye Grain |
| 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone |

May 1 - September 1

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 20# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 75# | Hard Fescue |
| 10# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone |

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| 100# | Tall Fescue |
| 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 30# | Hard Fescue |
| 25# | Rye Grain |
| 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone |

May 1 - September 1

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 100# | Tall Fescue |
| 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 30# | Hard Fescue |
| 10# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone |

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

| | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 2 nd Millennium | Duster | Magellan | Rendition |
| Avenger | Endeavor | Masterpiece | Scorpion |
| Barlexas | Escalade | Matador | Shelby |
| Barlexas II | Falcon II, III, IV & V | Matador GT | Signia |
| Barrera | Fidelity | Millennium | Silverstar |
| Barrington | Finesse II | Montauk | Southern Choice II |
| Biltmore | Firebird | Mustang 3 | Stetson |
| Bingo | Focus | Olympic Gold | Tarheel |
| Bravo | Grande II | Padre | Titan Ltd |
| Cayenne | Greenkeeper | Paraiso | Titanium |
| Chapel Hill | Greystone | Picasso | Tomahawk |
| Chesapeake | Inferno | Piedmont | Tacer |
| Constitution | Justice | Pure Gold | Trooper |
| Chipper | Jaguar 3 | Prospect | Turbo |
| Coronado | Kalahari | Quest | Ultimate |
| Coyote | Kentucky 31 | Rebel Exeda | Watchdog |
| Davinci | Kitty Hawk | Rebel Sentry | Wolfpack |
| Dynasty | Kitty Hawk 2000 | Regiment II | |
| Dominion | Lexington | Rembrandt | |

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

| | | | |
|---------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Alpine | Bariris | Envicta | Rugby |
| Apollo | Bedazzled | Impact | Rugby II |
| Arcadia | Bordeaux | Kenblue | Showcase |
| Arrow | Champagne | Midnight | Sonoma |
| Award | Chicago II | Midnight II | |

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

| | | | |
|----------|------------|------------|---------|
| Chariot | Nordic | Rhino | Warwick |
| Firefly | Oxford | Scaldis II | |
| Heron | Reliant II | Spartan II | |
| Minotaur | Reliant IV | Stonehenge | |

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching

(West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| August 1 - June 1 | | May 1 – September 1 | |
| 18# | Creeping Red Fescue | 18# | Creeping Red Fescue |
| 8# | Big Bluestem | 8# | Big Bluestem |
| 6# | Indiangrass | 6# | Indiangrass |
| 4# | Switchgrass | 4# | Switchgrass |
| 35# | Rye Grain | 25# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- Aberdeen
- Boreal
- Epic
- Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

| Section | Erosion Control Item | Unit |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| 1605 | Temporary Silt Fence | LF |
| 1606 | Special Sediment Control Fence | LF/TON |
| 1615 | Temporary Mulching | ACR |
| 1620 | Seed - Temporary Seeding | LB |
| 1620 | Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding | TN |
| 1631 | Matting for Erosion Control | SY |

| | | |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|
| SP | Coir Fiber Mat | SY |
| 1640 | Coir Fiber Baffles | LF |
| SP | Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat | SY |
| 1660 | Seeding and Mulching | ACR |
| 1661 | Seed - Repair Seeding | LB |
| 1661 | Fertilizer - Repair Seeding | TON |
| 1662 | Seed - Supplemental Seeding | LB |
| 1665 | Fertilizer Topdressing | TON |
| SP | Safety/Highly Visible Fencing | LF |
| SP | Response for Erosion Control | EA |

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Response for Erosion Control | Each |

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Safety Fence

Pay Unit
Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

| Property | Test Method | Value | Unit |
|--|------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Light Penetration | ASTM D6567 | 9 | % |
| Thickness | ASTM D6525 | 0.40 | in |
| Mass Per Unit Area | ASTM D6566 | 0.55 | lb/sy |
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D6818 | 385 | lb/ft |
| Elongation (Maximum) | ASTM D6818 | 49 | % |
| Resiliency | ASTM D1777 | >70 | % |
| UV Stability * | ASTM D4355 | ≥80 | % |
| Porosity (Permanent Net) | ECTC Guidelines | ≥85 | % |
| Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated) | Performance Bench Test | ≥8.0 | lb/ft ² |
| Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated) | Performance Bench Test | ≥16.0 | ft/s |

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying

in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat | Square Yard |

SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

| Item | Section |
|---|---------|
| Stone for Erosion Control, Class B | 1042 |
| Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4 | 1056 |
| Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding | 1060-2 |
| Seed for Temporary Seeding | 1060-4 |
| Seeding and Mulching | 1060-4 |
| Matting for Erosion Control | 1060-8 |
| Staples | 1060-8 |
| Coir Fiber Mat | 1060-14 |
| Temporary Slope Drain | 1622-2 |
| Coir Fiber Baffle | 1640 |

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B

stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| __" Skimmer | Each |
| Coir Fiber Mat | Square Yard |

TIERED SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a tiered skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Tiered Skimmer Basins shall be installed in areas where topography creates a large elevation difference between the inlet and outlet of a single skimmer basin. Work includes constructing sediment basins, installation of coir fiber baffles, installation of temporary slope drains, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile spillway liners, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drains, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

| Item | Section |
|---|----------------|
| Stone for Erosion Control, Class B | 1042 |
| Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4 | 1056 |
| Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding | 1060-2 |
| Seed for Temporary Seeding | 1060-4 |
| Seeding and Mulching | 1060-4 |
| Matting for Erosion Control | 1060-8 |
| Staples | 1060-8 |
| Coir Fiber Mat | 1060-14 |
| Temporary Slope Drain | 1622-2 |
| Coir Fiber Baffle | 1640 |

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basins according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drains and construct the primary spillways according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Multiple upper basins, or Modified Silt Basins Type 'B' as labeled on the detail, may be required based on site conditions and as directed.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Install a minimum of 2 (two) temporary slope drains to dewater the upper basin to the lower basin. The slope drains shall be installed a minimum of 6 inches, or one radius width of the temporary slope drain pipe, below the base of the primary spillway section of the upper basin. The outlet of the slope drains shall be placed on the bottom elevation of the lower basin.

Line primary spillways with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for primary spillways is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all

bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class ___ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| __" Skimmer | Each |
| Coir Fiber Mat | Square Yard |

EARTHEN DAM WITH SKIMMER:

Description

Provide an earthen dam with a skimmer attached to a barrel pipe at the outlet of a proposed roadway ditch to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Earthen Dam with Skimmer Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing earthen dam, installation of coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of ditch underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, removing earthen dam, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, and disposing of excess materials.

Materials

| Item | Section |
|---|----------------|
| Stone for Erosion Control, Class B | 1042 |
| Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4 | 1056 |
| Staples | 1060-8 |
| Coir Fiber Mat | 1060-14 |
| Coir Fiber Baffle | 1640 |

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate proposed ditch according to the roadway plans and cross sections with ditch surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Construct earthen dam and install the primary spillway according to the Earthen Dam with Skimmer Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accumulated silt behind the earthen dam and baffles shall be removed regularly and as directed.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water impounded in the ditch. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of ditch. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the ditch according to the Earthen Dam with Skimmer Detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans

and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

Measurement and Payment

The construction of the earthen dam will be paid for as *Borrow Excavation* as provided in Section 230 of the *Standard Specifications* or included in the lump sum price for grading.

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the ditch as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" Skimmer, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class ___ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| ___" Skimmer | Each |
| Coir Fiber Mat | Square Yard |

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail

provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers | |
| Minimum Diameter | 12 in. |
| Minimum Density | 2.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10% |
| Net Material | Synthetic |
| Net Openings | 1 in. x 1 in. |
| Net Configuration | Totally Encased |
| Minimum Weight | 20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length |

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Polyacrylamide(PAM) | Pound |
| Wattle | Linear Foot |

SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:

(8-21-12) 1605,1630

Description

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the

plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

| 100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Minimum Diameter | 12" |
| Minimum Length | 10 ft |
| Minimum Density | 3.5 lb/cf \pm 10% |
| Net Material | Coir Fiber |
| Net Openings | 2" x 2" |
| Net Strength | 90 lb. |
| Minimum Weight | 2.6 lb/ft \pm 10% |

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered

by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| Coir Fiber Wattle | Linear Foot |

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Polyacrylamide(PAM) | Pound |

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

| Item | Section |
|----------------|----------------|
| Coir Fiber Mat | 1060-14 |

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

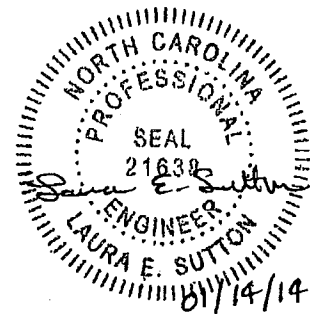
| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Coir Fiber Mat | Square Yard |

Project Special Provisions
Structures

Table of Contents

| | Page # |
|--|-----------|
| Placing Load on Structure Members (11-27-12) | 1 |
| Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (11-27-12) | 1 |
| Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (9-30-11) | 1 |
| Elastomeric Concrete (9-27-12) | 5 |
| Foam Joint Seals (9-27-12) | 7 |
| Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12) | 11 |
| Submittal of Working Drawings (8-9-13) | 17 |
| Crane Safety (8-15-05) | 23 |
| Grout for Structures (9-30-11) | 24 |

For Pile Driving Criteria, see Geotechnical special provisions.



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
STRUCTURES

PROJECT R-2707AB

CLEVELAND COUNTY

PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS

(11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 420-20 – Placing Load on Structure Members** replace the first sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following:

Do not place vehicles or construction equipment on a bridge deck until the deck concrete develops the minimum specified 28 day compressive strength and attains an age of at least 7 curing days.

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

(11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-1 – Preformed Bearing Pads** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)

(9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions, or when otherwise approved by the Engineer in accordance with the SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23/NACE No. 12 Specification. Only Arc Sprayed application methods are used to apply TSC coatings, the Engineer must approve other methods of application.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the following requirements:

1. The capability of blast cleaning steel surfaces to SSPC SP-5 and SP-10 Finishes.
2. Employ Spray Operator(s) qualified in accordance with AWS C.16/C2.16M2002 and Quality Control Inspector(s) who have documented training in the applicable test procedures of ASTM D-3276 and SSPC-CS 23.00.

A summary of the contractor's related work experience and the documents verifying each Spray Operator's and Quality Control Inspector's qualifications are submitted to the Engineer before any work is performed.

3.0 MATERIALS

Provide wire in accordance with the metallizing equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Use the wire alloy specified on the plans which meets the requirements in Annex C of the SSPC-CS 23.00 Specification. Have the contractor provide a certified analysis (NCDOT Type 2 Certification) for each lot of wire material.

Apply an approved sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with Section 9 of SSPC-CS 23. The sealer must either meet SSPC Paint 27 or is an alternate approved by the Engineer.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Grind flame cut edges to remove the carbonized surface prior to blasting. Bevel all flame cut edges in accordance with Article 442-10(D) regardless of included angle. Blast clean surfaces to be metallized with grit or mineral abrasive in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC SP-5/10(as specified) to impart an angular surface profile of 2.5 - 4.0 mils. Surface preparation hold times are in accordance with Section 7.32 of SSPC-CS 23. If flash rusting occurs prior to metallizing, blast clean the metal surface again. Apply the thermal sprayed coating only when the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point.

At the beginning of each work period or shift, conduct bend tests in accordance with Section 6.5 of SSPC-CS 23.00. Any disbonding or delamination of the coating that exposes the substrate requires corrective action, additional testing, and the Engineer's approval before resuming the metallizing process.

Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as provided in the table below. All spot results (the average of 3 to 5 readings) must meet the minimum requirement. No additional tolerance (as allowed by SSPC PA-2) is permitted. (For Steel Beams: For pieces with less than 200 ft² measure 2 spots/surface per piece and for pieces greater than 200 ft² add 1 additional spots/surface for each 500 ft²).

| Application | Thickness | Alloy | Seal Coat |
|------------------------|-----------|------------------------|-----------|
| Pot Bearings | 8 mil | 85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2) | 0.5 mil |
| Armored Joint Angles | 8 mil | 85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2) | 0.5 mil |
| Modular Joints | 8 mil | 99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1) | 0.5 mil |
| Expansion Joint Seals | 8 mil | 99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1) | 0.5 mil |
| Optional Disc Bearings | 8 mil | 85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2) | 0.5 mil |

When noted on the plans or as specified in the above chart, apply the sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these provisions. Apply the seal coat only when the air temperature is above 40°F and the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point. If the sealer is not applied within eight hours after the final application of TSC, the applicator verifies acceptable TSC surfaces and obtains approval from the Engineer before applying the sealer.

5.0 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

The TSC Contractor must conduct the following tests at the specified frequency and the results documented in a format approved by the Engineer.

| Test/Standard | Location | Frequency | Specification |
|--|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Ambient Conditions | Site | Each Process | 5°F above the dew point |
| Abrasive Properties | Site | Each Day | Size, angularity, cleanliness |
| Surface Cleanliness SSPC Vis 1 | All Surfaces | Visual All Surfaces | SSPC-SP-10 Atmospheric Service SSPC-SP - 5 Immersion Service |
| Surface Profile ASTM D-4417 Method C | Random Surfaces | 3 per 500 ft ² | 2.5 - 4.0 mils |
| Bend Test SSPC-CS 23.00 | Site | 5 per shift | Pass Visual |
| Thickness SSPC PA-2R SSPC-CS 23.00 | Each Surface | Use the method in PA-2 Appendix 3 for Girders and Appendix 4 for frames and miscellaneous steel. See Note 1. | Zn - 8 mils minimum Al - 8 mils minimum Zn Al - 8 mils minimum Areas with more than twice the minimum thickness are inspected for compliance to the adhesion and cut testing requirements of this specification. |
| Adhesion ASTM 4541 | Random Surfaces Splice Areas | 1 set of 3 per 500 ft ² | Zn > 500 psi Al > 1000 psi Zn Al > 750 psi |
| Cut Test - SSPC-CS 23.00 | Random Surfaces | 3 sets of 3 per 500 ft ² | No peeling or delamination |
| Job Reference Std. SSPC-CS 23.00 | Site | 1 per job | Meets all the above requirements |

6.0 REPAIRS

All Repairs are to be performed in accordance with the procedures below, depending on whether the repair surface is hidden or exposed. As an exception to the following, field welded splices on joint angles and field welding bearing plates to girders may be repaired in accordance with the procedures for hidden surfaces.

For hidden surfaces (including but not limited to interior girders, interior faces of exterior girders, and below-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallizing at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. Minor areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft^2 exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
3. Large areas greater than 0.1 ft^2 exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
4. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with less than the specified coating thickness are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
5. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with more than the specified coating thickness are not repaired.
6. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

For Exposed Surfaces (including but not limited to exterior faces of exterior girders and above-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallization at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. All areas exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00
3. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a twelve (12) month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor must guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system must meet the following requirements after twelve(12) months service:

- No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- Surfaces have an adhesion of no less than 500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4541.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the bridge component to which the coating is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE

(9-27-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

| ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES | TEST METHOD | MINIMUM REQUIREMENT |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Compressive Strength, psi | ASTM D695 | 2000 |
| 5% Deflection Resilience | ASTM D695 | 95 |
| Splitting Tensile Strength, psi | ASTM D3967 | 625 |
| Bond Strength to Concrete, psi | ASTM D882 (D882M) | 450 |
| Durometer Hardness | ASTM D2240 | 50 |

| BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate) | TEST METHOD | MINIMUM REQUIREMENT |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Tensile Strength, psi | ASTM D638 | 1000 |
| Ultimate Elongation | ASTM D638 | 150% |
| Tear Resistance, lb/in | ASTM D624 | 200 |

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

3.0 PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

4.0 INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing

conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

5.0 FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

FOAM JOINT SEALS

(9-27-12)

1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves $1/8'' \pm$ wide by $1/8'' \pm$ deep and spaced between $1/4''$ and $1/2''$ apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than $1/4''$. Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

| TEST | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Tensile strength | ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T | 110 – 130 psi |
| Compression Set | ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery | 10% - 16% |
| Water Absorption | ASTM D3575 | $< 0.03 \text{ lb/ft}^2$ |
| Elongation at Break | ASTM D3575 | 180% - 210% |
| Tear Strength | ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G) | 14 – 20 pli |
| Density | ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A | $1.8 - 2.2 \text{ lb/ft}^3$ |
| Toxicity | ISO-10993.5 | Pass (not cytotoxic) |

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

| TEST | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Tensile strength | ASTM D638 | 3000 psi (min.) |
| Compressive strength | ASTM D695 | 7000 psi (min.) |
| Hardness | Shore D Scale | 75-85 psi |
| Water Absorption | ASTM D570 | 0.25% by weight max. |
| Elongation to Break | ASTM D638 | 5% (max.) |
| Bond Strength | ASTM C882 | 2000 psi (min.) |

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425 - 475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

| Member Type (PCG) | Member Depth, (inches) | Max. Overhang Width, (inches) | Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches) | Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.) | Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches) |
|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| II | 36 | 39 | 14 | 2000 | 26 |
| III | 45 | 42 | 14 | 2000 | 35 |
| IV | 54 | 45 | 14 | 2000 | 44 |
| MBT | 63 | 51 | 12 | 2000 | 50 |
| MBT | 72 | 55 | 12 | 1700 | 48 |

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

| Height Zone feet above ground | Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|----|----|-----|-----|
| | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 |
| 0 to 30 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
| 30 to 50 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 |
| 50 to 100 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 |
| over 100 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

| COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) | COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) | COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) |
|------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Alamance | 70 | Franklin | 70 | Pamlico | 100 |
| Alexander | 70 | Gaston | 70 | Pasquotank | 100 |
| Alleghany | 70 | Gates | 90 | Pender | 100 |
| Anson | 70 | Graham | 80 | Perquimans | 100 |
| Ashe | 70 | Granville | 70 | Person | 70 |
| Avery | 70 | Greene | 80 | Pitt | 90 |
| Beaufort | 100 | Guilford | 70 | Polk | 80 |
| Bertie | 90 | Halifax | 80 | Randolph | 70 |
| Bladen | 90 | Harnett | 70 | Richmond | 70 |
| Brunswick | 100 | Haywood | 80 | Robeson | 80 |
| Buncombe | 80 | Henderson | 80 | Rockingham | 70 |
| Burke | 70 | Hertford | 90 | Rowan | 70 |
| Cabarrus | 70 | Hoke | 70 | Rutherford | 70 |
| Caldwell | 70 | Hyde | 110 | Sampson | 90 |
| Camden | 100 | Iredell | 70 | Scotland | 70 |
| Carteret | 110 | Jackson | 80 | Stanley | 70 |
| Caswell | 70 | Johnston | 80 | Stokes | 70 |
| Catawba | 70 | Jones | 100 | Surry | 70 |
| Cherokee | 80 | Lee | 70 | Swain | 80 |
| Chatham | 70 | Lenoir | 90 | Transylvania | 80 |
| Chowan | 90 | Lincoln | 70 | Tyrell | 100 |
| Clay | 80 | Macon | 80 | Union | 70 |
| Cleveland | 70 | Madison | 80 | Vance | 70 |
| Columbus | 90 | Martin | 90 | Wake | 70 |
| Craven | 100 | McDowell | 70 | Warren | 70 |
| Cumberland | 80 | Mecklenburg | 70 | Washington | 100 |
| Currituck | 100 | Mitchell | 70 | Watauga | 70 |
| Dare | 110 | Montgomery | 70 | Wayne | 80 |
| Davidson | 70 | Moore | 70 | Wilkes | 70 |
| Davie | 70 | Nash | 80 | Wilson | 80 |
| Duplin | 90 | New Hanover | 100 | Yadkin | 70 |
| Durham | 70 | Northampton | 80 | Yancey | 70 |
| Edgecombe | 80 | Onslow | 100 | | |
| Forsyth | 70 | Orange | 70 | | |

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(8-9-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the

contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
 (704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

| Submittal | Copies Required by Structure Design Unit | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹ |
|--|---|--|--|
| Arch Culvert Falsework | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork” |
| Box Culvert Falsework ⁷ | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork” |
| Cofferdams | 6 | 2 | Article 410-4 |
| Foam Joint Seals ⁶ | 9 | 0 | “Foam Joint Seals” |
| Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle) | 9 | 0 | “Expansion Joint Seals” |
| Expansion Joint Seals (modular) | 2, then 9 | 0 | “Modular Expansion Joint Seals” |
| Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals) | 9 | 0 | “Strip Seals” |

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------|---|---|
| Falsework & Forms ² (substructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Falsework & Forms (superstructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Girder Erection over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure | 8 | 0 | "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____" |
| Metal Bridge Railing | 8 | 0 | Plan Note |
| Metal Stay-in-Place Forms | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5} | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5} | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Optional Disc Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | "Optional Disc Bearings" |
| Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations) | 13 | 0 | Applicable Provisions |
| Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.) | 7 | 0 | Article 420-20 |
| Pot Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | "Pot Bearings" |
| Precast Concrete Box Culverts | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____" |
| Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³ | 6 | 0 | Article 1078-11 |
| Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels | 6 and 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences) | 6 | 0 | Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11 |
| Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|---|
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | “Modular Expansion Joint Seals” |
| Sound Barrier Wall (precast items) | 10 | 0 | Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall” |
| Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵ | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall” |
| Structural Steel ⁴ | 2, then 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Temporary Detour Structures | 10 | 2 | Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____” |
| TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

| Submittal | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Copies Required by Structure Design Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹ |
|---|---|---|--|
| Drilled Pier Construction Plans ² | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 411-3(A) |
| Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ² | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 411-5(A)(2) |
| Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3} | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) |
| Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ² | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 450-3(F)(3) |
| Retaining Walls ⁴ | 8 drawings, 2 calculations | 2 drawings | Applicable Provisions |
| Temporary Shoring ⁴ | 5 drawings, 2 calculations | 2 drawings | “Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls” |

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY**(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental

companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

Competent Person: Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

Riggers: Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

Crane Inspections: Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

Certifications: By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the

manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 2-18-14)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

| <u>PERMIT</u> | <u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u> |
|--|---|
| Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404) | U. S. Army Corps of Engineers |
| Water Quality (401) | Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina |

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

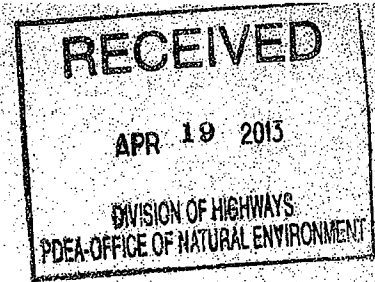
Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

R-2



REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343



April 12, 2013

Regulatory Division

Action ID: SAW-2009-1449
NC DOT TIP No. R-2707 (Sections A and B)

R-2707AB

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Dr. Gregory J. Thorpe
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

In accordance with your written request of July 2, 2012 and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed is a copy of a department of the Army (DA) permit to discharge fill material into jurisdictional waters of the U.S. in association with the construction of a 19-mile new location, four lane divided highway with full control access, known as the Shelby Bypass, TIP no. R-2707, located north of the town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina.

Sections R-2707 A and B are approximately 6.55 miles in length and will permanently impact 5,190 linear feet of jurisdictional stream channel and 4.5 acres of wetlands associated with the roadway construction. Temporary impacts associated with sections A and B total 0.06 acre of stream channel.

Any deviation in the authorized work will likely require modification of this permit. If a change in the authorized work is necessary, you should promptly submit revised plans to the Corps showing the proposed changes. You may not undertake the proposed changes until the Corps notifies you that your permit has been modified.

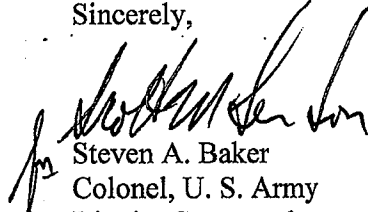
Carefully read your permit. The general and special conditions are important. Your failure to comply with these conditions could result in a violation of Federal law. Certain significant general conditions require that:

- a. You must complete construction before December 31, 2020.
- b. You must notify this office in advance as to when you intend to commence and complete work.
- c. You must allow representatives from this office to make periodic visits to your worksite as deemed necessary to assure compliance with permit plans and conditions.

You should address all questions regarding this authorization to Ms. Liz Hair in the Asheville Regulatory Field Office, telephone number (828) 271-7980, extension 225.

Thank you in advance for completing our Customer Survey Form. This can be accomplished by visiting our website at <http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html> and completing the survey on-line. We value your comments and appreciate your taking the time to complete a survey each time you interact with our office.

Sincerely,



Steven A. Baker
Colonel, U. S. Army
District Commander

Enclosures

Copies Furnished (with enclosures):

Chief, Source Data Unit
NOAA/National Ocean Service
1315 East-west Hwy., Rm 7316
Silver Spring, MC 20910-3282

Mr. Todd Bowers
Wetlands and Marine Regulatory Section
Water Protection Division - Region IV
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
61 Forsyth St. SW
Atlanta, GA 30303-8931

Copies Furnished with special conditions and plans:

U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Fish and Wildlife Enhancement
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

Mr. Doug Huggett
Division of Coastal Management
N.C. Department of Environment
and Natural Resources
400 Commerce Avenue
Morehead City, North Carolina 28557

Mr. Fritz Rhodes
National Marine Fisheries Service
101 Pivers Island Road
Beaufort, North Carolina 28516

Mr. Pace Wilber
National Marine Fisheries Service
219 Fort Johnson Road
Charleston, South Carolina 29412-9110

Ms. Jennifer Derby, Chief
Wetlands Protection Section - Region IV
Water Management Division
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
61 Forsyth Street
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

Mr. Mark LaRue
Wetlands and Marine Regulatory Section
Water Management Division - Region IV
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
61 Forsyth Street
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

NOTICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND PROFFERED PERMIT

Applicant: North Carolina Department of Transportation File Number: SAW-2009-1449 Date: March 29, 2013

| | |
|--|-------------------|
| Attached is: | See Section below |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission) | A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission) | B |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PERMIT DENIAL | C |
| <input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION | D |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION | E |

SPECIFICALLY, the following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <http://www.ncsac.edu/nc/ncel/forchons/cw/ce/cv/roy/>.
Corps regulations at 35 CFR Part 201.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

PERMIT CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:

**District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division,
Attn: Ms. Liz Hair Project Mgr
USACE
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, NC 28801**

If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:

**Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer
CESAD-PDO
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division
60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

| | | |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| <p>_____</p> <p>Signature of appellant or agent.</p> | <p>Date:</p> | <p>Telephone number:</p> |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Ms. Liz Hair Project Mgr, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

**Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

**U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Wilmington District**

*** Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form**

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Project Name: R-2707 A Shelby Bypass

Action ID: SAW-2009-1449
County: Cleveland

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor must verify that the mitigation requirements shown below are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether or not they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the appropriate ledger and provide a copy of the signed form to the Permittee and to the USACE Bank/In-Lieu Fee Program Manager. The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation* **8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin**

| Stream Impacts (linear feet) | | | Wetland Impacts (acres) | | | |
|------------------------------|------|------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------|
| Warm | Cool | Cold | Riparian Riverine | Riparian Non-riverine | Non-Riparian | Coastal |
| 1,489 | | | | 0.43 | | |

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements: **8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin**

| Stream Mitigation (credits) | | | Wetland Mitigation (credits) | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------|
| Warm | Cool | Cold | Riparian Riverine | Riparian Non-riverine | Non-Riparian | Coastal |
| 2,978 | | | | 0.86 | | |

Mitigation Site Debited: NC EEP

(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCEEP, list NCEEP. If the NCEEP acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCEEP), as approved by the USACE, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor falls to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name: _____

Name of Sponsor's Authorized Representative: _____

Signature of Sponsor's Authorized Representative

Date of Signature

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

Wilmington District

*** Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form**

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Project Name: R-2707 B Shelby Bypass

Action ID: SAW-2009-1449
County: Cleveland

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor must verify that the mitigation requirements shown below are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether or not they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the appropriate ledger and provide a copy of the signed form to the Permittee and to the USACE Bank/In-Lieu Fee Program Manager. The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation* **8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin**

| Stream Impacts (linear feet) | | | Wetland Impacts (acres) | | | |
|------------------------------|------|------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------|
| Warm | Cool | Cold | Riparian Riverine | Riparian Non-riverine | Non-Riparian | Coastal |
| 3,535 | | | | 3.37 | | |

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements: **8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin**

| Stream Mitigation (credits) | | | Wetland Mitigation (credits) | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------|
| Warm | Cool | Cold | Riparian Riverine | Riparian Non-riverine | Non-Riparian | Coastal |
| 7,070 | | | | 6.74 | | |

Mitigation Site Debited: NCEEP

(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCEEP, list NCEEP. If the NCEEP acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCEEP), as approved by the USACE, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor fails to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name: _____

Name of Sponsor's Authorized Representative: _____

Signature of Sponsor's Authorized Representative

Date of Signature

USACE Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form, Page 2

Conditions for Transfer of Compensatory Mitigation Credit:

- Once this document has been signed by the Mitigation Sponsor and the USACE is in receipt of the signed form, the Permittee is no longer responsible for providing the mitigation identified in this form, though the Permittee remains responsible for any other mitigation requirements stated in the permit conditions.
- Construction within jurisdictional areas authorized by the permit identified on page one of this form can begin only after the USACE is in receipt of a copy of this document signed by the Sponsor, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein. For authorized impacts conducted by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), construction within jurisdictional areas may proceed upon permit issuance; however, a copy of this form signed by the Sponsor must be provided to the USACE within 30 days of permit issuance. NCDOT remains fully responsible for the mitigation until the USACE has received this form, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein.
- Signed copies of this document must be retained by the Permittee, Mitigation Sponsor, and in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument. It is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that the USACE Project Manager (address below) is provided with a signed copy of this form.
- If changes are proposed to the type, amount, or location of mitigation after this form has been signed and returned to the USACE, the Sponsor must obtain case-by-case approval from the USACE Project Manager and/or North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT). If approved, higher mitigation ratios may be applied, as per current District guidance and a new version of this form must be completed and included in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument.

Comments/Additional Conditions:

This form is not valid unless signed by the mitigation Sponsor and USACE Project Manager. For questions regarding this form or any of the conditions of the permit authorization, contact the Project Manager at the address below.

USACE Project Manager: Liz Hair
 USACE Field Office: Asheville Regulatory Field Office
 US Army Corps of Engineers
 151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
 Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Email:

USACE Project Manager Signature February 26, 2013
Date of Signature

Current Wilmington District mitigation guidance, including information on mitigation ratios, functional assessments, and mitigation bank location and availability, and credit classifications (including stream temperature and wetland groupings) is available at <http://ribits.usace.army.mil>.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee NC Department of Transportation – R-2707

Permit No. SAW-2009-01449

Issuing Office CESA-W-RG-A

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

Project Description: In order to facilitate construction of a 19-mile four lane divided highway with full control of access, known as the Shelby Bypass NC DOT TIP no. R-2707, located to the north of the town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina.

Sections A and B: Permanent impacts to jurisdictional streams, wetlands, and ponds will be the result of roadway fill, the installation and/or replacement of pipes and culverts, and the placement of rip rap for bank stabilization. Total permanent impacts to jurisdictional waters of the U.S. are 5,190 linear feet of stream channels and 4.05 acres of wetlands. Temporary impacts include 0.06 acre of stream channel.

Sections C, D, and E: NC DOT's current design stage is preliminary, based on 25-foot slope stake limits and shows permanent impacts to wetlands of approximately 2.04 acres. Permanent impacts to jurisdictional streams total 16,034 linear feet. Additional impacts to open waters (ponds) total 2.43 acres. The permittee shall not commence any activity, including but not limited to, clearing, grubbing, excavation, filling of any stream or wetland, or rerouting of any stream channel until such time that the District Engineer has been provided a copy of a final design for Sections C, D, and E of the Shelby Bypass and the permittee has received written approval from the District Engineer that such work may commence.

Project Location: Located to the north of the town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2020**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.

3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.

6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.

b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.

c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
Action ID: SAW-2009-1449

Work Limits

- a) All work authorized by this permit must be performed in strict compliance with the attached plans dated 09/08/1999 (R-2707A) and 2/24/2012 (R-2707B), which are a part of this permit. Any modification to these plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) prior to implementation.
- b) The permittee shall not commence any activity, including but not limited to, clearing, grubbing, excavation, filling of any stream or wetland, or rerouting of any stream channel until such time that the District Engineer has been provided a copy of a final design for Sections C, D, and E of the Shelby Bypass and the permittee has received written approval from the District Engineer that such work may commence.
- c) Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.
- d) Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.
- * e) The permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Ms. Liz Hair, Asheville Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
- * f) The permittee shall schedule a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractor's representatives, and the Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all of the terms and conditions contained within this Department of the Army Permit. The permittee shall provide the USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, with a copy of the final plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time when the USACE and North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) Project Managers can attend. The permittee shall invite the Corps and NCDWQ

Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

Related Laws

- g) All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Quality at (919) 733-3300 or (800) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.

Project Maintenance

- * h) The permittee shall advise the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.
- i) Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.
- j) The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.
- k) The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).
- l) The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades in those areas, prior to project completion.
- m) During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment must not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

- n) No fill or excavation for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless it is included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit.
- o) The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.

Enforcement

- p) All reports, documentation and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division, Asheville Regulatory Field Office, c/o Ms. Liz Hair, Field office address, and by telephone at: 828-271-7980. The Permittee shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2009-01449, on all submittals.
- q) Violations of these conditions or violations of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act must be reported in writing to the Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.
- * r) The permittee will ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
- s) Prior to commencing construction within jurisdictional waters of the United States for any portion of the proposed project, the permittee shall forward the latest version of project construction drawings to the Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager. Half-size drawings will be acceptable.
- t) A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.
- u) Measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

- v) Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered in the placement of the culvert. A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.
- w) To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the USACE with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the USACE before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands.
- x) The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete from coming into contact with any surface waters until the concrete has hardened.

Mitigation

- * y) In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

Threatened and Endangered Species

- z) NCDOT shall implement the 8 conservation measures listed in US FWS November 9, 2012 Biological Opinion for this project, and shall reinitiate consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act for Sections C and D, and E when they are scheduled for construction.

R-2707 Project Commitments

- aa) The following Project Commitments (Green Sheets) included in the R-2707 2008 FEIS and Record of Decision (Appendix C) are hereby incorporated as Special Conditions of this permit: PDEA, Highway Design Branch, Division 12: 1) Brushy Creek site: Trees will be cut at the base to create root wads to help stabilize the stream banks. During final design, the bridges will be designed with sufficient length to allow for wildlife passage and design will be coordinated with USFWS. Deck drainage will not be released directly into the waterway;

2) First Broad River site: A temporary work bridge/causeway will be constructed. A drainage system will be utilized on the bridge for stormwater runoff. Coordination will be conducted with the local water supply administrator. Hazardous spill basins will be utilized. Vegetation will be left intact/in place as much is practicable. Deck drainage will not be released into the waterway; 3) Stream 4-13 and DFHL sites 10, 11, and 12: During culvert design and construction, consideration will be given to minimizing disturbance at these sites including minimizing clearing, minimal rip rap on the stream banks, and using native vegetation to re-vegetate the stream banks; 4) Impacts to cemeteries will be avoided and/or minimized to the extent practicable during final design phase. If required, graves will be relocated according to state guidelines; 5) Hamilton-McBrayer Farm: Along the existing portion of US 74 at the Hamilton-McBrayer Farm, widening will be to the north (away from the property). A service road will be added, extending from Broadway Road, all within existing right-of-way, to service the trailers in the mobile home park to the north and west of the Hamilton-McBrayer Farm; 6) Wildlife passage: During final design, the bridges over Brushy Creek will be designed with sufficient length to allow for wildlife passage. This will be coordinated with the USFWS during design.

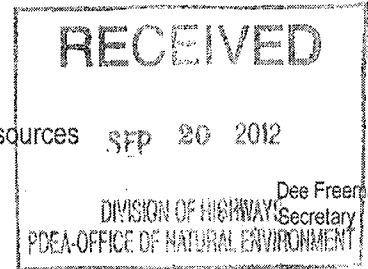
R-18



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Quality
Charles Wakild, P.E.
Director

Beverly Eaves Perdue
Governor



September 18, 2012

Dr. Greg Thorpe, PhD., Manager
Project Development and Environmental Analysis
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1548 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1548

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed construction of US 74 Shelby Bypass in Cleveland County,
Federal Aid Project No. NHF-74(14), State Project No. 8.1801001, TIP # R-2707.
NCDWQ Project No. 20120673 ver. 1.

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. 3941 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated September 18, 2012.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,


for Charles Wakild
Director

Attachments

cc: Liz Hair, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office
Trish Simon, Division 12 Environmental Officer
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Ecosystem Enhancement Program (if applicable)
Alan Johnson, NCDWQ Mooresville Regional Office
Jeff Hemphill, NCDOT Natural Environment Unit
File Copy

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

One
North Carolina
Naturally

401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500 . This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 6.04 acres of jurisdictional wetlands, and 21653 linear feet of jurisdictional streams Cleveland County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received July 11, 2012. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Section A Stream Impacts in the Broad River Basin

| Site | Permanent Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Riprap Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Permanent Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Riprap Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Total Stream Impact (linear ft) | Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft) |
|--------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 185 | 20 | 20 | 225 | 205 |
| 2 | 57 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 73 | 0 |
| 3 | 64 | 6 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 82 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 290 | 37 | 12 | 339 | 302 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 17 | 0 |
| 6 | 290 | 28 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 330 | 302 |
| 7 | 318 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 338 | 318 |
| 8 | 19 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 38 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 266 | 28 | 0 | 294 | 266 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 8 | 0 |
| Total | 748 | 89 | 24 | 741 | 85 | 57 | 1744 | 1393 |

Total Stream Impact for Section A: 1744 linear feet

Section B Stream Impacts in the Broad River Basin

| Site | Permanent Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Riprap Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Permanent Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Riprap Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Total Stream Impact (linear ft) | Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft) |
|--------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 397 | 61 | 11 | 469 | 408 |
| 2 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 |
| 3 | 386 | 18 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 419 | 401 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 330 | 20 | 15 | 365 | 345 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 585 | 31 | 18 | 634 | 603 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 245 | 21 | 15 | 281 | 260 |
| 7 | 5 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 568 | 23 | 11 | 602 | 579 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 440 | 10 | 0 | 450 | 440 |
| 12 | 547 | 61 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 608 | 547 |
| Total | 953 | 89 | 15 | 2582 | 166 | 70 | 3875 | 3583 |

Total Stream Impact for Section B: 3875 linear feet

Preliminary Stream Impacts for Project:

Section C: 7274 linear feet

Section D: 5916 linear feet

Section E: 2844 linear feet

Section A Wetland Impacts in the Broad River Basin

| Site | Permanent Fill (ac) | Excavation (ac) | Mechanized Clearing (ac) | Total Wetland Impact (ac) | Wetland Impacts Requiring Mitigation (ac) |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| 5 | 0.28 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.34 | 0.34 |
| 7 | 0.07 | 0 | 0.01 | 0.08 | 0.08 |
| Total | 0.35 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.43 | 0.43 |

Total Wetland Impact for Section A: 0.43 acres.

Section B Wetland Impacts in the Broad River Basin

| Site | Permanent Fill (ac) | Excavation (ac) | Mechanized Clearing (ac) | Total Wetland Impact (ac) | Wetland Impacts Requiring Mitigation (ac) |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| 6 | 0.01 | 0 | <0.01 | 0.01 | 0.02 |
| 7 | 3.29 | 0 | 0.25 | 3.54 | 3.54 |
| 8 | 0.05 | 0 | 0 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 11 | 0.01 | 0 | 0 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| 12 | 0.01 | 0 | 0 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| Total | 3.37 | 0 | 0.25 | 3.62 | 3.62 |

Total Wetland Impact for Section B: 3.62 acres.

Preliminary Wetland Impacts for Project:

Section C: 0.92 acres

Section D: 0.4 acres

Section E: 0.67 acres

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Broad River Basin in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application dated received July 11, 2012. Should your project change, you are required to notify the NCDWQ and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

Conditions of Certification:

- * 1. When final design plans are completed for R-2707 Sections C, D, and E, a modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification shall be submitted with fees to the NC Division of Water Quality. Final designs shall reflect all appropriate avoidance, minimization, and mitigation for impacts to wetlands, streams, and other surface waters. No construction activities that impact any wetlands, streams, or surface waters in R-2707 Sections C, D, or E shall begin until after the permittee applies for, and receives a written modification of the 401 Water Quality Certification from the NC Division of Water Quality.
- * 2. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 4.05 acres of wetlands is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to wetlands through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated July 3, 2012 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the Tri-Party MOA signed on July 22, 2003 and the Dual-Party MOA signed on April 12, 2004

- * 3. Compensatory mitigation for 4976 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated July 3, 2012 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the EEP Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.
- * 4. Two copies of the final construction drawings shall be furnished to NCDWQ (one to Central Office and another to the Mooresville Regional Office) prior to the pre-construction meeting. The permittee shall provide written verification that the final construction drawings comply with the permit drawings contained in the application dated received July 22, 2012. Any deviations from the approved drawings are not authorized unless approved by the NC Division of Water Quality.
- 5. Channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by DWQ staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested. Once the stream has been turned into the new channel, it may be necessary to relocate stranded fish to the new channel to prevent fish kills.
- 6. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species.
- 7. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*.
- 8. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from NCDWQ first.
- 9. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly.
- 10. All pile driving or drilling activities in surface waters shall be enclosed in turbidity curtains unless otherwise approved by NCDWQ in this certification.
- 11. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams, shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWQ. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWQ for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.
- 12. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.
- 13. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.
- 14. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species.
- 15. Pipes and culverts used exclusively to maintain equilibrium in wetlands, where aquatic life passage is not a concern, shall not be buried. These pipes shall be installed at natural ground elevation.

16. For any areas of the project draining to Water Supply Critical Area waters (WS CA), the permittee shall use "Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds" [15A NCAC 4B.0124(a)-(e)]. However, due to the size of the project, NC DOT shall not be required to meet 15A NCAC 4B .0124(a) regarding the maximum amount of uncovered acres. Temporary cover (wheat, millet, or similar annual grain) or permanent herbaceous cover shall be planted on all bare soil within 15 business days of ground disturbing activities to provide erosion control.
17. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
18. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S.
19. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
20. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
- * 21. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.
22. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.
23. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.
24. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.
25. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.
26. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
27. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If NCDWQ determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, NCDWQ may reevaluate and modify this certification.
28. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification..
29. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.
30. The outside wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.
31. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

32. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Quality within 24 hours of discovery.

- * 33. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWQ when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

34. Native riparian vegetation (i.e. trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

35. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

36. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

37. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. William Cary, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This the 18th day of September 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY



ba Charles Wakild
Director

WQC No. 3941



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Asheville Field Office
 160 Zillicoa Street
 Asheville, North Carolina 28801

November 9, 2012

Mr. John F. Sullivan, III
 Division Administrator
 Federal Highway Administration
 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410
 Raleigh, North Carolina 27601

Dear Mr. Sullivan:

Subject: Amendment to the Biological Opinion for the Proposed US 74 Shelby Bypass in Cleveland County, North Carolina, Federal Aid No. NHF-74(14), State Project No. 8.1801001, TIP No. R-2707

This document transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) amended biological opinion (Opinion) based on our review of updated information for the proposed US 74 Shelby Bypass in Cleveland County, North Carolina, and its effects on the federally threatened dwarf-flowered heartleaf (*Hexastylis naniflora*) in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531-1543) (Act). We received your October 16, 2012, request for reinitiation of formal consultation on October 17, 2012. This amendment is based on information provided in the October 16, 2012, amendment package and addresses specific changes from the 2004 Opinion.

The reinitiation of consultation was requested for the following reasons: (1) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in the Opinion and (2) the agency action has been modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in the Opinion. More than 8 years have elapsed since the original Opinion was rendered. Resurveys of plant populations, coupled with more refined project plans, have changed the impacts considered in the 2004 Opinion. In addition, conservation of plants and habitat pledged within the rights-of-way (ROW) was reexamined since the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has not purchased the ROW or begun construction activities on this project.

| | |
|------------------------|-------------|
| FHWA-NC DIVISION | |
| REC'D | NOV 20 12 |
| DIR ADMIN | |
| ASST DIR ADMIN | |
| CIVIL ENGR | ENR COORD |
| CONSTR | |
| ENV MGMT | |
| STAFF PLNG | |
| FINANCIAL | |
| INSPECTION | FW ASST |
| PLANNING | COMP SPEC |
| PL-1 | PL-2 |
| PL-3 | ARCLTY SPEC |
| CONTRACT | |
| SEC. STAFF TEAM LEADER | |
| A-1 | A-2 |
| ENV PRCC SPEC | ROW OFFIC |
| TEST TEAM LEADER | |
| IE-1 | IE-2 |
| IE-3 SAFETY | PS MNGR |
| IT PROGRAMM | |
| OFFICE | TRAIN |

AMENDMENT TO THE 2004 BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The NCDOT proposes to construct the Shelby Bypass (Bypass) to bypass the Town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina, from existing US 74 west of Shelby to existing US 74 east of Shelby. The Bypass is proposed to be a four-lane divided, full control of access facility, primarily on new location to the north and east of Shelby, for about 18 miles.

Although the Bypass was studied in total, the project has been divided into five sections (A-E) for the purposes of funding and construction. At the current time, sections A, B, and C are programmed, and sections D and E are post-year (Table 1). Project details are much more refined for sections A-C than they were in 2004.

Table 1. Shelby Bypass Sections and Dates.

| Section of R-2707 | Location of Section | Length (miles) | Right-of-Way Date | Let Date |
|-------------------|--|----------------|-------------------|---|
| A | Existing US 74 (West Dixon Blvd) from west of SR 1162 (Peachtree Rd) to west of SR 1314 (Hoyle Rd) | 3.93 | June 30, 2010 | February 2013 (AA Section) and August 2013 (AB Section) |
| B | West of SR 1314 (Hoyle Rd) to west of NC 226 (Polkville Rd) | 2.62 | July 15, 2011 | August 2013 |
| C | West of NC 226 (Polkville Rd) to west of NC 150 (Cherryville Rd) | 5.34 | December 21, 2012 | January 15, 2019 |
| D | West of NC 150 (Cherryville Rd) to existing US 74 (East Dixon Blvd) west of SR 2238 | 4.09 | Post-Year | Post-Year |
| E | Existing US 74 (East Dixon Blvd) from west of SR 2238 to west of SR 1001 (Stoney Point Rd) | 2.64 | Post-Year | Post-Year |

Conservation Measures

The following list of conservation measures have been updated primarily to reflect changes in the plant sites receiving protection in the project ROW. Other minor changes also are included. This list supersedes the previous list of measures in the 2004 Opinion.

1. Pre-construction meeting - A Service biologist will attend the preconstruction meeting to discuss (a) the importance of avoiding dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants and (b) other environmental commitments that are a part of the project.
2. Dwarf-flowered heartleaf protective barriers - Before construction activities begin at dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 7, 10, 11, 15, 16, 20, 22, 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, and 49, the portion of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat remaining intact from construction activities (i.e., adverse direct effects and indirect effects from drainage activities) will be protected by placing orange safety fencing or otherwise hardened barriers with

appropriate signage along the construction limits. The signed fencing or barriers will protect the remaining plants from accidental disturbance during construction. The portions of dwarf-flowered heartleaf sites that are protected will remain on the project's design plans throughout construction activities and will be labeled on the plans as "sensitive areas."

3. On-site protection - The portions of dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 7, 10, 11, 15, 16, 20, 22, 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, and 49 not lost from project construction will be protected in perpetuity. A protective buffer of up to 400 feet out from the limits of preserved occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat will be placed around these plant sites and also preserved in perpetuity. Final buffer widths will vary for each site. Design Plan Sheet Nos. 16 - 26 of 26 in the amended Biological Assessment (BA) depict the area of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat to be protected and the approximate limits of the protective buffers. Final site configurations, including buffer limits, will be mapped and submitted to the Service when ROW acquisitions are complete.
4. Conservation easements - The NCDOT will attempt to enter into conservation easements with access points, where appropriate, for all or portions of dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 1, 8, 12, 13, 14, 26, 29, 33, 34, 35, 43, and 48. The portions of Sites 25 and 32 remaining intact upon project construction and not already protected by ROW extensions will also be pursued for potential conservation easements. Written documentation will be provided to the Service and North Carolina Natural Heritage Program once easements are successfully obtained at any of these sites.
5. On-site monitoring - For on-site conservation sites entered into a secured protective ownership, either through ROW extension via settlement/condemnation or through a conservation easement with a landowner, the NCDOT will quantitatively and qualitatively monitor occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat preserved in perpetuity. Monitoring efforts will begin with the acquisition of pre-construction/easement acquisition environmental baseline data. The preserved sites will then be monitored post-construction/easement acquisition once every 2 years over a 6-year period to ensure the protection, and detect trends in numbers, of dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants that may or may not be due to project construction. Monitoring reports detailing the monitoring results and any appropriate management activities undertaken will be submitted to the Service at the end of each monitoring period.
6. Management of nonnative, invasive species - For on-site conservation sites entered into a secured protective ownership, either through ROW extension via settlement/condemnation or through a conservation easement, adverse effects from biological pollution can be avoided and/or minimized on a case-by-case basis through effective efforts to manage the growth of nonnative, invasive species within the areas of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat that is preserved.
7. Future anticipated adverse effects - The NCDOT has designated an expected 50-foot-wide greenway corridor through dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 12, 14, 22, 23, 25, and 26. Future anticipated adverse effects (not counting biological pollution)

associated with the planned greenway's footprint must remain excluded from the area of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat that the NCDOT can protect at these sites.

8. Broad River Greenway Conservation Area - The NCDOT entered into a conservation easement on July 18, 2008, with the Broad River Greenway, Inc., of approximately 1,000 acres of land referred to as the Broad River Greenway Conservation Area (BRGCA). In accordance with the stated measures of the BRGCA's Conservation Plan as well as additional monitoring requirements and guidelines provided by the Service, the NCDOT will quantitatively and qualitatively monitor occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat within the BRGCA. Monitoring efforts began with the acquisition of environmental baseline data prior to obtaining the conservation easement. The BRGCA is then to be monitored once every 3 years over a 9-year period to ensure the protection, and detect trends in numbers, of dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants over time. Monitoring reports detailing the monitoring results and any appropriate management activities undertaken will be submitted to the Service at the end of each monitoring period.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

As depicted in Table 2, changes in the effects of the proposed action are relatively minor. The total number of plants has increased by 24 percent, mostly on the BRGCA. Acres of habitat have decreased only slightly.

Table 2. Impacts 2004 vs. 2012.

| Action Area or Effects | As Noted in the 2004 BA and BO | | As Noted in this 2012 Amended BA | |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| | Occupied DFHL Habitat (ac)* / ** | Number of DFHL Plants | Occupied DFHL Habitat (ac)* / ** | Number of DFHL Plants |
| Preferred Alternative Corridor and Adjoining Areas | 27.41 | 16,405 | 34.00 | 18,177 |
| Broad River Greenway Conservation Area | 54.26*** | 10,796 | 54.13 | 15,750 |
| Action Area (Total) | 81.67 | 27,201 | 88.13 | 33,927 |
| Direct Effects | 4.1 | 3,337 | 4.13 | 3,060 |
| Indirect Effects | 7.2 | 5,524 | 3.65 | 2,267 |
| Cumulative Effects | 2.4 | 1,460 | 9.24 | 4,458 |
| Adverse Effects (Total) | 13.6 | 10,321 | 17.03 | 9,785 |
| On-site Conservation | 11.2 | 4,798 | 9.28 | 4,104 |
| Off-site Conservation | 54.26*** | 10,796 | 54.13 | 15,750 |
| Beneficial Effects (Total) | 65.46 | 15,594 | 63.41 | 19,854 |

*For conservation areas, excludes any protective buffer or conservation easement areas not containing dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants.

**Acreage totals rounded to nearest 0.01 acre and, consequently, may not equate because of rounding.

***The BA and Opinion of 2004 both incorrectly reported approximately 47 acres of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat occurring within what is now referred to as the BRGCA.

The following specifics explain the changes in adverse and beneficial effects to occupied habitat and numbers of plants from the 2004 Opinion:

1. More refined preliminary roadway design plans are used to depict adverse and beneficial effects at a greater precision and accuracy;
2. The number of plants within the action area is greater because field surveys were updated;
3. More refined preliminary roadway design plans now account for adverse indirect effects caused by drainage impacts anticipated to occur within areas of occupied habitat situated outside of the project's proposed ROW but within areas designated in a drainage easement;
4. Indirect effects via biological pollution from the growth of nonnative, invasive species is modified to exclude those areas of occupied habitat situated in the 400-foot biological pollution zone with an existing low threat from such species;
5. Portions of occupied habitat where the area of indirect effects from biological pollution intersects the area proposed for on-site preservation through fee simple ROW extension are now depicted as actually incurring those adverse effects before any management activities on nonnative, invasive species are implemented;
6. Occupied habitat situated within assumed areas of a planned greenway are excluded from areas to be preserved on-site in perpetuity; and
7. Occupied habitat and associated protective buffer areas to be preserved on-site in perpetuity are analyzed down to a more detailed parcel level rather than at a less detailed occurrence level.

CONCLUSION

Total rangewide numbers of dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants and known occurrences have not changed significantly since the issuance of the 2004 Opinion. Given that the total negative impacts in the action area have remained virtually the same as in 2004, the overall impact to the dwarf-flowered heartleaf across its range has not changed. While the number of plants protected in ROW on the project has decreased slightly, numbers of plants on the conservation site have increased since 2004. The updated data provided has helped to refine the impacts analyzed in 2004 with the overall result being very little change.

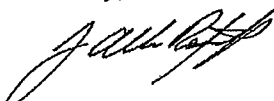
After reviewing the current status of the dwarf-flowered heartleaf, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed highway project, the cumulative effects, and the proposed conservation measures, it is our biological opinion that the project as proposed is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the dwarf-flowered heartleaf. No critical habitat has been designated for this species; therefore, none will be affected.

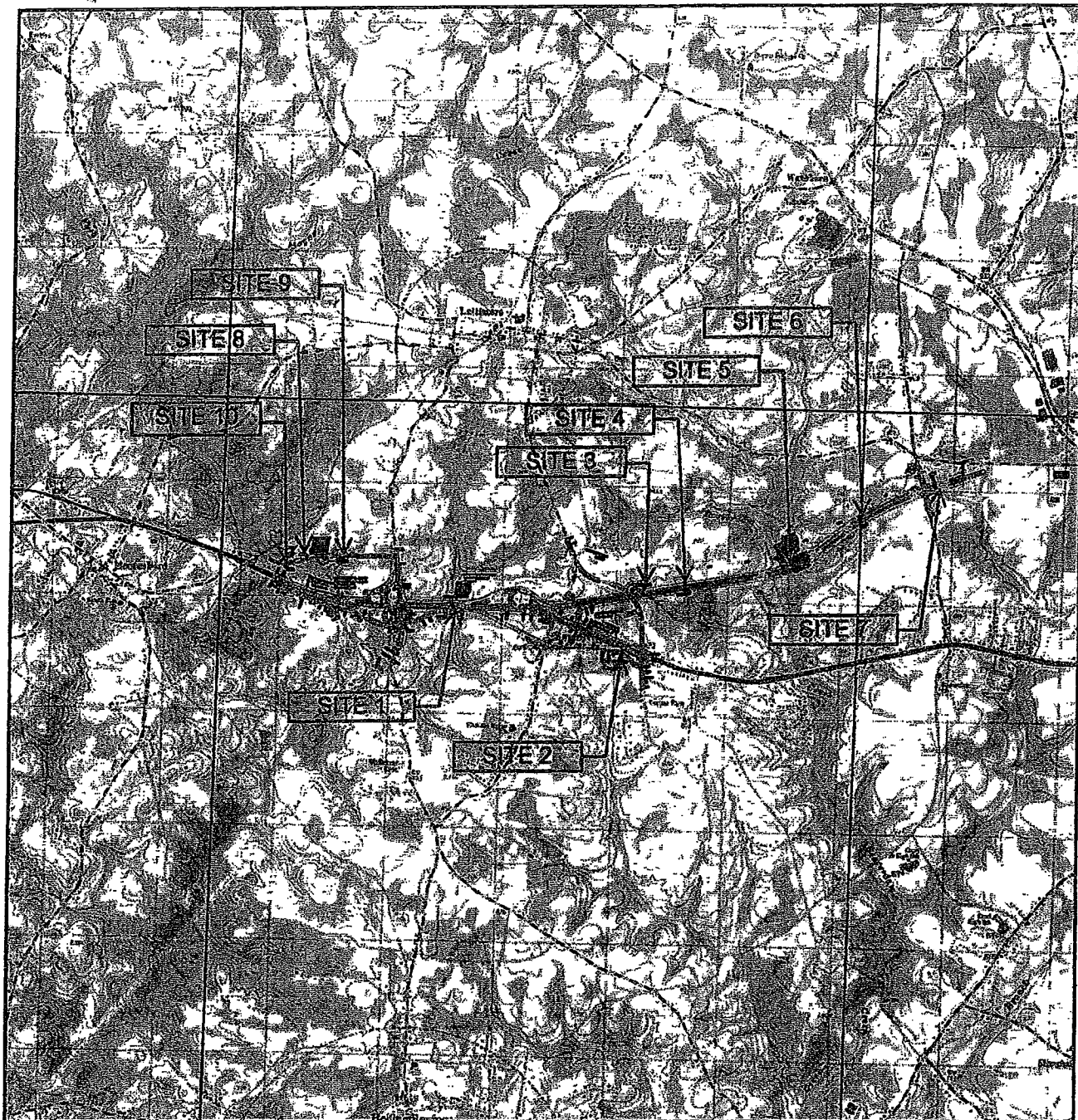
REINITIATION/CLOSING STATEMENT

This concludes formal consultation on the action outlined in your October 16, 2012, request for reinitiation of formal consultation. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over an action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this Opinion, (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this Opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the action.

If you have any questions concerning this Opinion, please contact Ms. Marella Buncick of our staff at 828/258-3939, Ext. 237, or me, Ext. 223. We have assigned our Log No. 4-2-95-031 to this project; please refer to it in any future correspondence concerning this project.

Sincerely,


for Brian P. Cole
Field Supervisor



TOPO MAP
SCALE 1" = 4000'

NCDOT

DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
CLEVELAND COUNTY
PROJECT: R-2707A

US 74 - SHELBY BYPASS
FROM WEST OF SR 1162
(PEACHTREE ROAD)
TO WEST OF SR 1313
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)

SHEET

OF

04/17/12

Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 35

| WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Site No. | Station (From/To) | Structure Size / Type | WETLAND IMPACTS | | | | SURFACE WATER IMPACTS | | | | | | |
| | | | Permanent Fill in Wetlands (ac) | Temp. Fill in Wetlands (ac) | Excavation in Wetlands (ac) | Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac) | Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac) | Permanent SW Impacts (ac) | Temp. SW Impacts (ac) | Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft) | Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft) | Natural Stream Design (ft) | |
| 1 | 58+07 TO 59+13LT -L-58+34 LT | 2 @ 8'X8' RCBC BANK STABILIZE | | | | | | | 0.05 | <0.01 | 185 | 20 | |
| 2 | -SRV2- 15+78 TO 15+83 RT | 48" RCP | | | | | | 0.01 | <0.01 | 57 | 16 | | |
| 3 | -L-114+11 LT TO 116+70 RT | 36" RCP IV BANK STABILIZE | | | | | | 0.01 | <0.01 | 64 | 6 | | |
| 4 | -L-127+10 LT TO 127+51 RT | 36" RCP/36" CSP BANK STABILIZE | | | | | | 0.05 | <0.01 | 290 | 37 | | |
| 5 | -L-159+60LT TO 160+26 RT -L-157+60LT -L-156+55LT | ROADWAY FILL BANK STABILIZE LATERAL DITCH | 0.28 | | 0.02 | 0.02 | | | | 17 | | | |
| 6 | -L- 182+12 TO 183+34 LT | 42" LRFD DESIGN BANK STABILIZE | | | | | | 0.03 | <0.01 | 290 | 28 | | |
| 7 | -L- 207+27LT TO 208+24RT -L- 208+18 RT | 2 @ 36" RCP BANK STABILIZE | 0.07 | | | 0.01 | | 0.03 | <0.01 | 318 | 8 | | |
| 8 | -SR6 18+36 TO 18+47 LT | 30" RCP | | | | | | <0.01 | <0.01 | 19 | 19 | | |
| 9 | SR6- 28+48 RT TO 31+00 LT | 36" RCP OPEN CHANNEL | | | | | | 0.01 | | 119 | | | |
| 10 | -SR6 11+52 RT | BANK STABILIZE | | | | | | 0.02 | 0.01 | 147 | 28 | | |
| TOTALS: | | | 0.35 | 0.00 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.03 | 1570 | 173 | 0 | |

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
COUNTY
WBS - 34497.1.2 (R-2707A)
SHEET
#####

DATE Revised 03/1/05

PROPERTY OWNERS

| <u>PARCEL</u> | <u>OWNER NAME</u> | <u>ADDRESS</u> |
|---------------|---|---|
| 28 | JAMES STEPHEN CORNWELL | 117 WESTLEE LATTIMORE NC 28089-0127 |
| 91 | CHURCH OF GOD-LOUIS GRADY DAVIS-TRUSTEE | PO BOX 1986 SHELBY NC 28151-1986 |
| 34 | HAMRICK BROTHERS INC. | PO BOX 802 BOILING SPRINGS NC 28017-0802 |
| 37 | MARY JONES PARNELL | 1038 RACE PATH CHURCH ROAD ELLENBORO NC 28040 |
| 41 | JAMES A. BLACK II | 2670 TOMERY ROAD SHELBY NC 28150-9157 |
| 42 | HOWARD VICTOR BOWEN | 3760 ROBERT RIDINGS SHELBY NC 28150 |

N. C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

CLEVELAND COUNTY
PROJECT: 4497.1.2 (R-2707A)

US 74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST
OF SR 1162 (PEACHTREE ROAD) TO
WEST OF SR 1313
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)

SHEET 1 OF 2 06/21/11

PROPERTY OWNERS

| <u>PARCEL</u> | <u>OWNER NAME</u> | <u>ADDRESS</u> |
|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| 44 | MARIE ELAINE CULBERSON | 131 RODEO DRIVE DALLAS NC 28034 |
| 43 | ROBERT PERRY MCSWAIN | 3641 TOMERY ROAD SHELBY NC 28150 |
| 50 | LETHA RAY BEAVER | 304 PLATO LEE ROAD SHELBY NC 28150 |
| 49 | JOHN ROBERT MCBRAYER | 4 YATES MCBRAYER DRIVE SHELBY NC 28152-1045 |
| 48A | ROBERT FRANCIS BODWELL SR. | 408 PLATO LEE ROAD SHELBY NC 28150 |
| 48 | MALCOLM KEITH & MARIE BEAVER | 330 PLATO LEE ROAD SHELBY NC 28450-7037 |
| 12 | JOHN JASON HUNT | 138 PEACHTREE ST. LATTIMORE NC 28089-0277 |

N. C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

CLEVELAND COUNTY
PROJECT: 34497.12 (R-2707A)

US 74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST
OF SR 1162 (PEACHTREE ROAD) TO
WEST OF SR 1313
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)

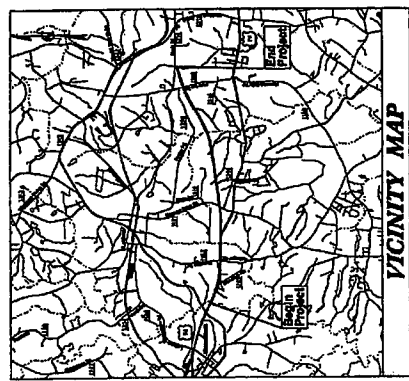
SHEET 2 OF 2 06/21/11

| | | | |
|-------|------|-------------|-------|
| NO. 1 | DATE | PROJECT NO. | SCALE |
| 1 | | R-2707A | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |
| 5 | | | |
| 6 | | | |
| 7 | | | |
| 8 | | | |
| 9 | | | |
| 10 | | | |
| 11 | | | |
| 12 | | | |
| 13 | | | |
| 14 | | | |
| 15 | | | |
| 16 | | | |
| 17 | | | |
| 18 | | | |
| 19 | | | |
| 20 | | | |

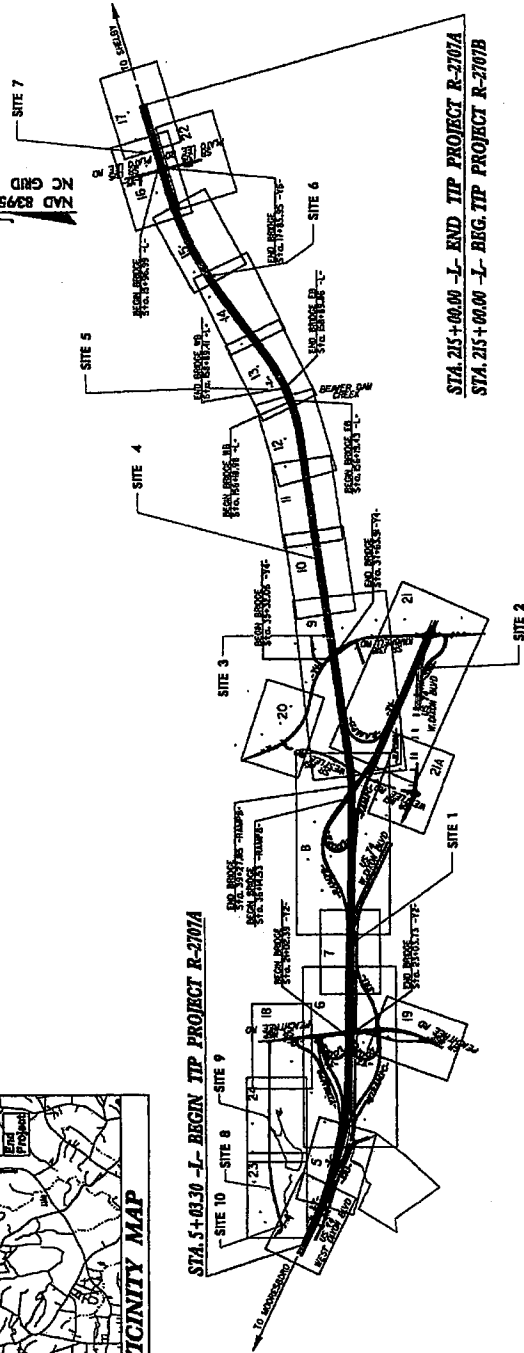
PERMIT DRAWINGS
WETLAND AND
STREAM IMPACTS

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
CLEVELAND COUNTY

LOCATION: US 74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST OF SR 1162
(PEACHTREE ROAD) TO WEST OF SR 1313
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)
TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, AND STRUCTURES



See Sheet 1-A For Index of Sheets



STA. 5+03.30 -L- BEGIN TIP PROJECT R-2707A

STA. 215+00.00 -L- END TIP PROJECT R-2707A
STA. 215+00.00 -L- BEG. TIP PROJECT R-2707B

CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II

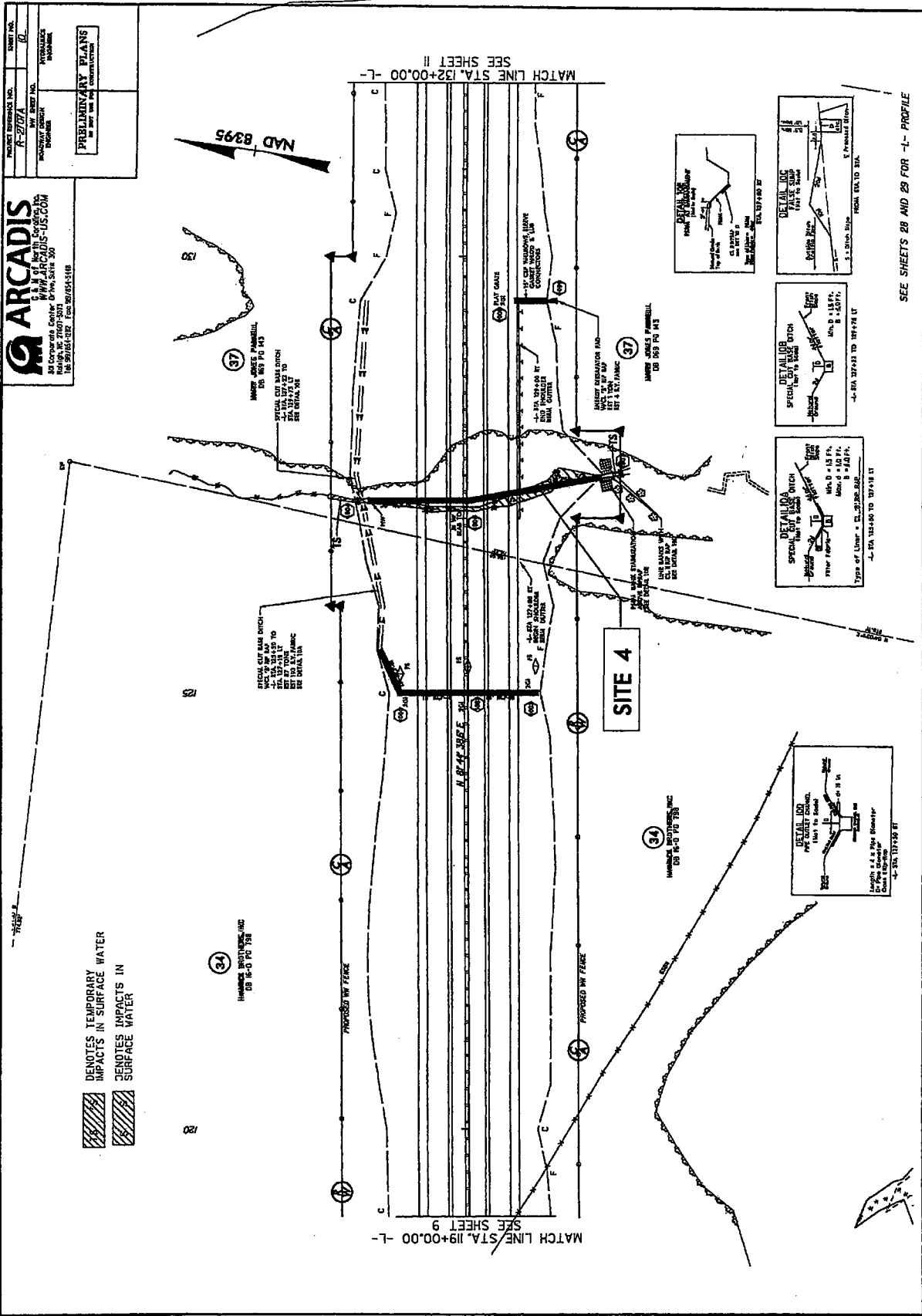
THIS IS A FULL CONTROLLED-ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES

TIP R-2707A

CONTRACT:

INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FEDERAL IN THE OFFICE OF NORTH CAROLINA FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION FEDERAL ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A LETTING DATE: PROJECT DESIGN NUMBER: | DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A FEDERAL ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER | PERMIT DRAWINGS WETLAND AND STREAM IMPACTS |
| | DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A FEDERAL ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER | DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A FEDERAL ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER |
| DESIGN DATA ADT 2002 = 24,000 ADT 2025 = 45,000 DHV = 12 % D = 60 % T = 14 % V = 70 MPH * TST 8% DUAL 6% | PROJECT LENGTH LENGTH OF ROADWAY TIP PROJECT R-2707A = 3.97 miles LENGTH OF STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT R-2707A = 0.68 miles TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT R-2707A = 3.29 miles | PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A PROJECT DESIGN NUMBER: |
| GRAPHIC SCALES PLAN: 1" = 100' PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 1" = 100' PROFILE (VERTICAL): 1" = 20' | PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A PROJECT DESIGN NUMBER: | PROJECT NUMBER: R-2707A PROJECT DESIGN NUMBER: |



| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-2707A | SHEET NO. 12 |
| PROJECT NAME WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION | DATE 01/11/11 |
| DESIGNER ARCADIS | CONTRACTOR ARCADIS |

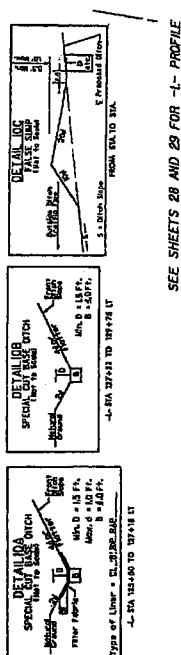
ARCADIS
 15000 E. WILLOW AVE.
 DENVER, CO 80231
 TEL: 303.750.1000 FAX: 303.750.1001
 WWW.ARCADIS-US.COM

PRELIMINARY PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

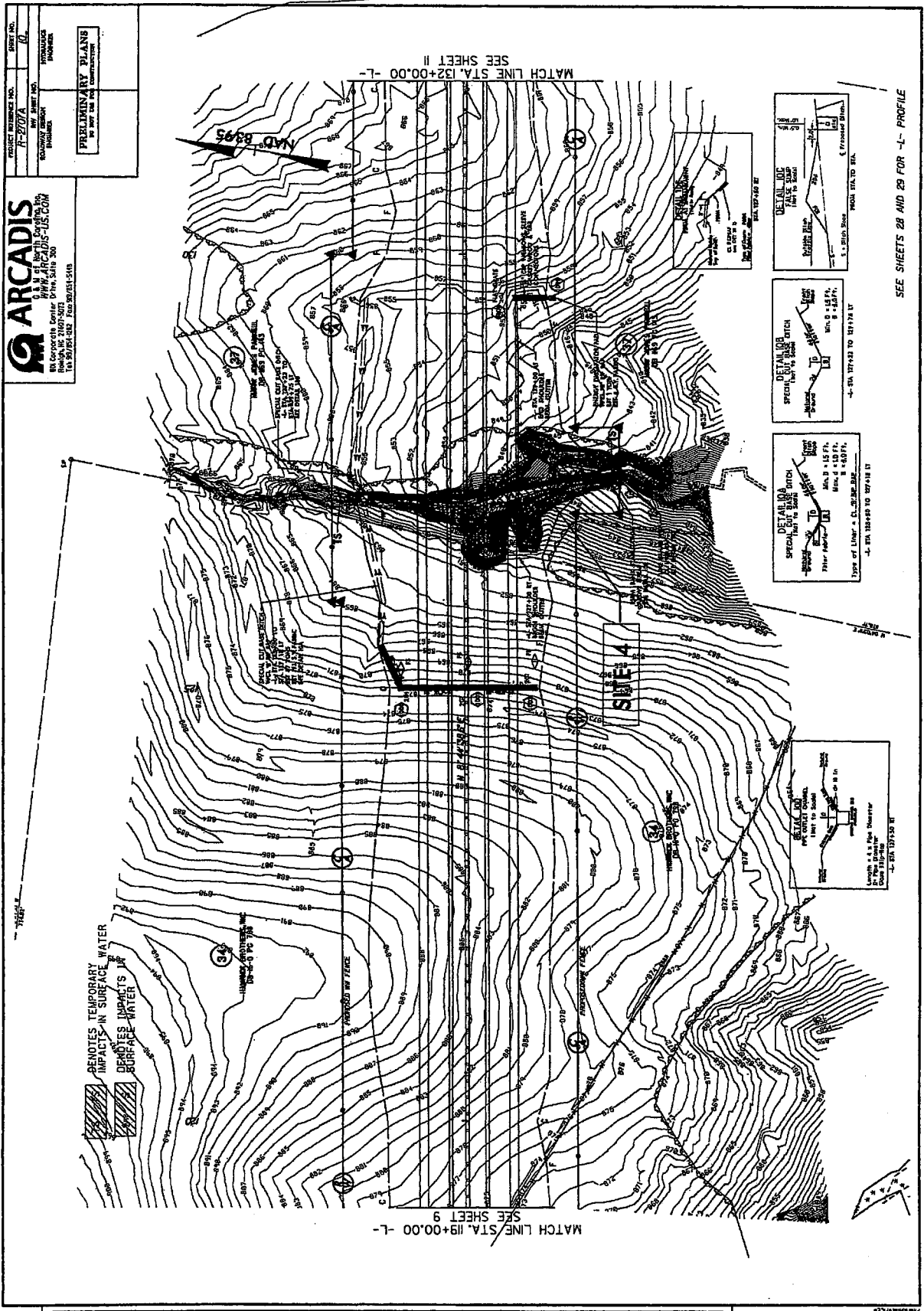
MATCH LINE STA. 119+00.00 -L-
 SEE SHEET 9

MATCH LINE STA. 132+00.00 -L-
 SEE SHEET 11



SEE SHEETS 28 AND 29 FOR -L- PROFILE

ARCADIS CAN TYPING OFFICE



ARCADIS
 1000 North Capitol Blvd, Suite 300
 Raleigh, NC 27607-2007
 Tel: 919/851-0822 Fax: 919/851-5185
 www.arcadis-us.com

PRELIMINARY PLANS
 TO BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION

| | |
|-----------------------|----------|
| PROJECT REFERENCE NO. | 17-2707A |
| DATE | 10/10/18 |
| BY | AW/MS/MS |
| CHECKED BY | AW/MS/MS |
| APPROVED BY | AW/MS/MS |

MATCH LINE STA. 119+00.00 -L-
 SEE SHEET 9

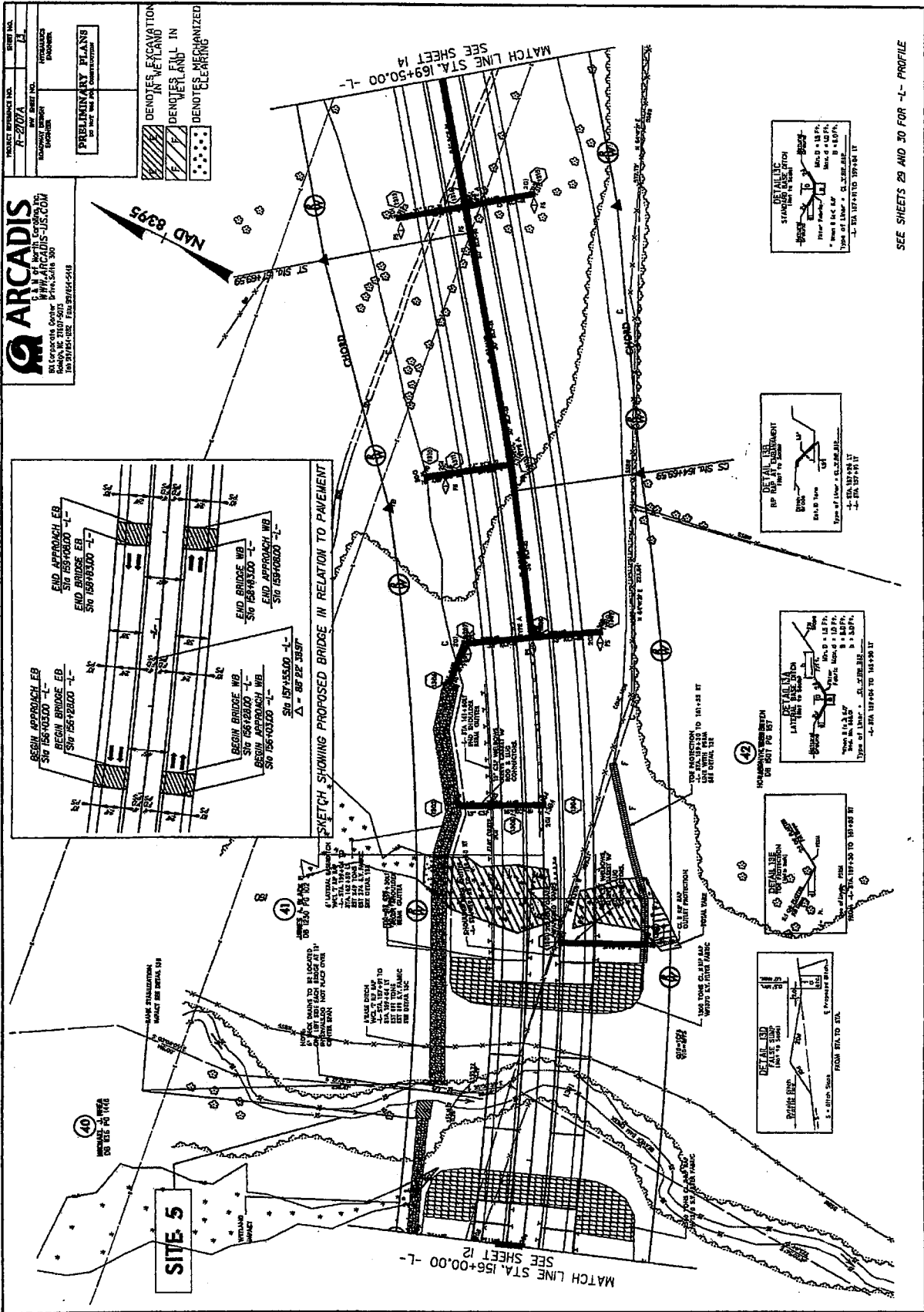
MATCH LINE STA. 132+00.00 -L-
 SEE SHEET 11

SEE SHEETS 28 AND 29 FOR -L- PROFILE

Permit Drawing
 sheet 13 of 25

| | |
|-----------|--|
| REVISIONS | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

ARCADIS USA
 PROJECT NO. 17-2707A
 SHEET 13 OF 25



ARCADIS
 85 Corporate Center
 Rockville, MD 20850
 Tel: 301.454.1222 Fax: 301.454.5143
 WWW.ARCADIS-US.COM
 PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-2707A
 SHEET NO. 14
 PROJECT NAME
 CONTRACT NUMBER

DEMOTES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
 DEMOTES FILL IN WETLAND
 DEMOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING

PRELIMINARY PLANS
 AS SHOWN ON THESE DRAWINGS

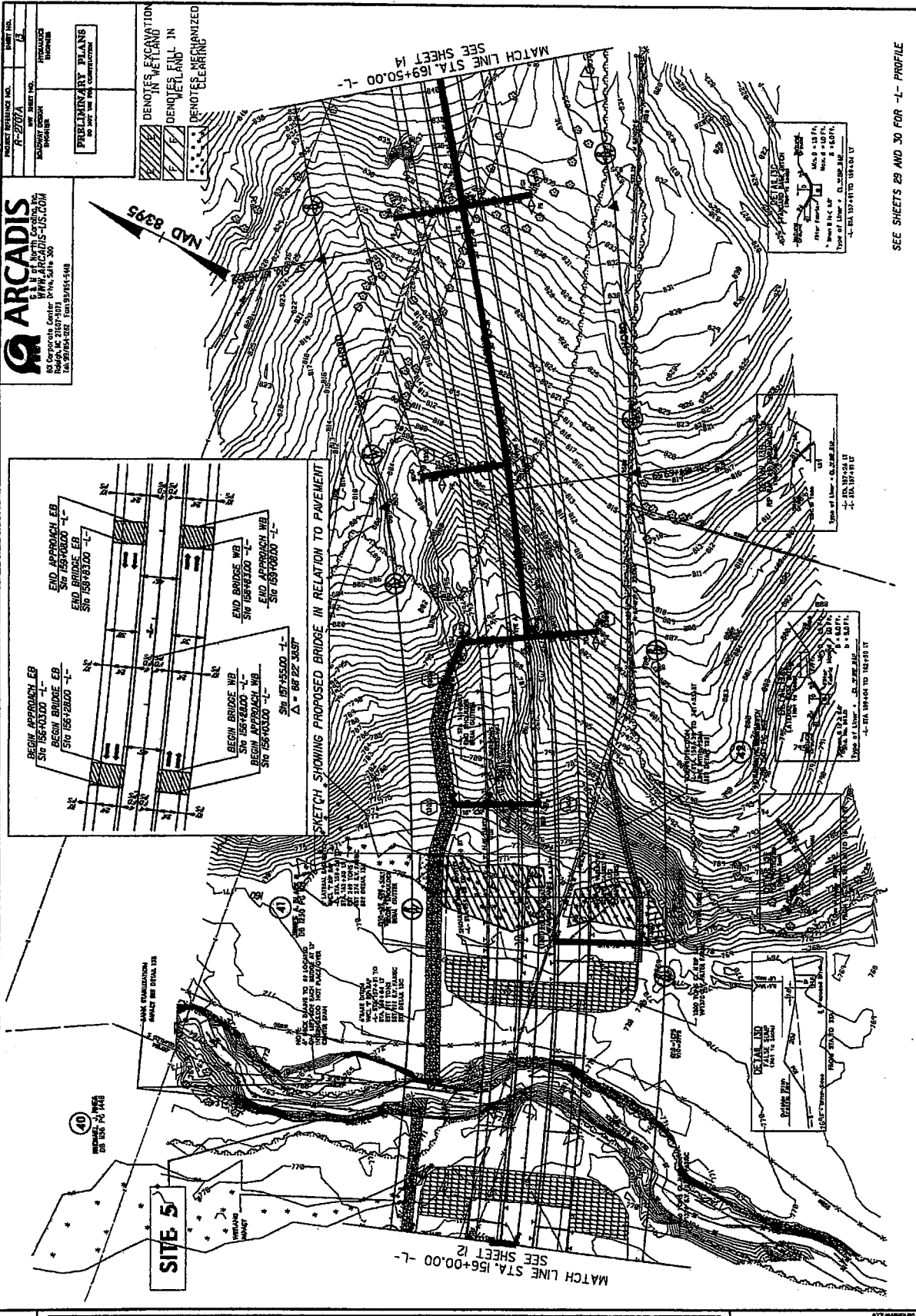
SKETCH, SHOWING PROPOSED BRIDGE IN RELATION TO PAVEMENT
 BEGIN APPROACH EB STA 156+03.00 -L-
 BEGIN BRIDGE EB STA 156+22.00 -L-
 END BRIDGE EB STA 156+30.00 -L-
 END APPROACH EB STA 156+30.00 -L-
 BEGIN BRIDGE WB STA 156+30.00 -L-
 BEGIN APPROACH WB STA 156+40.00 -L-
 END BRIDGE WB STA 156+50.00 -L-
 END APPROACH WB STA 156+50.00 -L-
 Δ - 48' 22" 35.67'

REVISIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DESIGN/NAME CHANGE ON PARCEL #P.1, LISTS

PERMIT DRAWING
 SHEET 14 OF 25

SEE SHEETS 29 AND 30 FOR -L- PROFILE



ARCADIS
 60 Corporate Center
 1000 North Carolina
 Raleigh, NC 27607-3071
 US: 919.555.2022 FAX: 919.555.1488

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| PROJECT REFERENCE NO. | R-2707A |
| SHEET NO. | 15 |
| DATE | 11/15/11 |
| DESIGNED BY | XXXXXXXXXX |
| CHECKED BY | XXXXXXXXXX |
| APPROVED BY | XXXXXXXXXX |
| PRELIMINARY PLANS | NO POST AND FOR CONSTRUCTION |

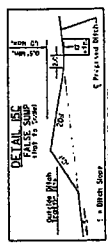
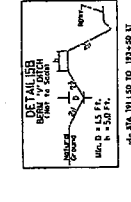
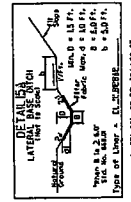
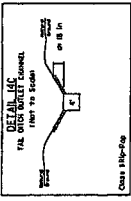
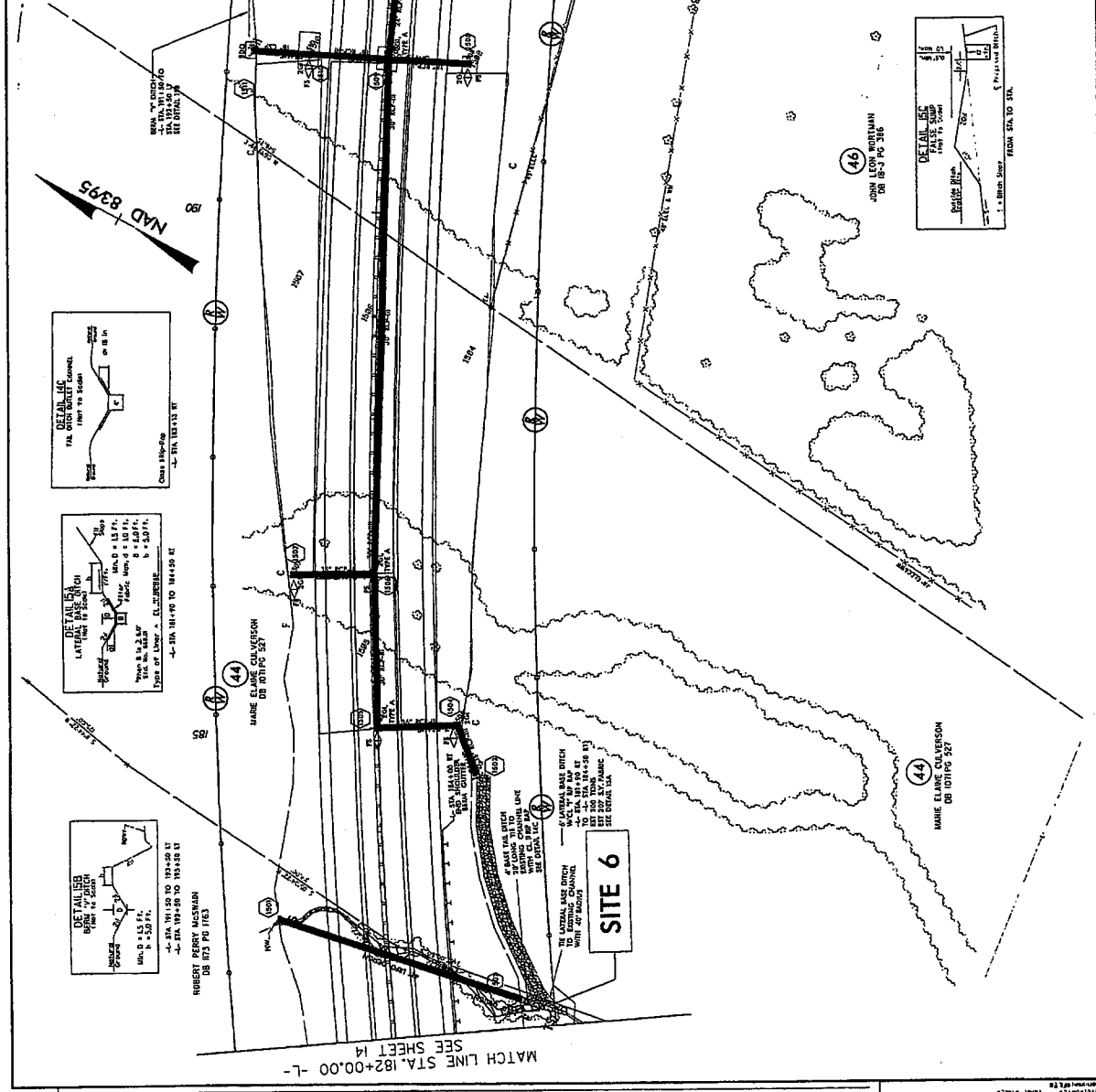
SEE SHEETS 23 AND 30 FOR -L- PROFILE

BRIDGE OF MR. REUSKY/WAVE CHANGE ON PARCEL 49.71 ACRES

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| PROJECT NUMBER: 16-2077A | DISTRICT NO. 16 |
| ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER: [Signature] | DESIGNED BY: [Signature] |
| PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION | |

ARCADIS
 60 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 300
 Raleigh, NC 27603-5073
 TEL: 919/273-2400 FAX: 919/273-2448

DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



SEE SHEETS 30 AND 31 FOR -L- PROFILE

MATCH LINE STA. 182+00.00 -L- SEE SHEET 14

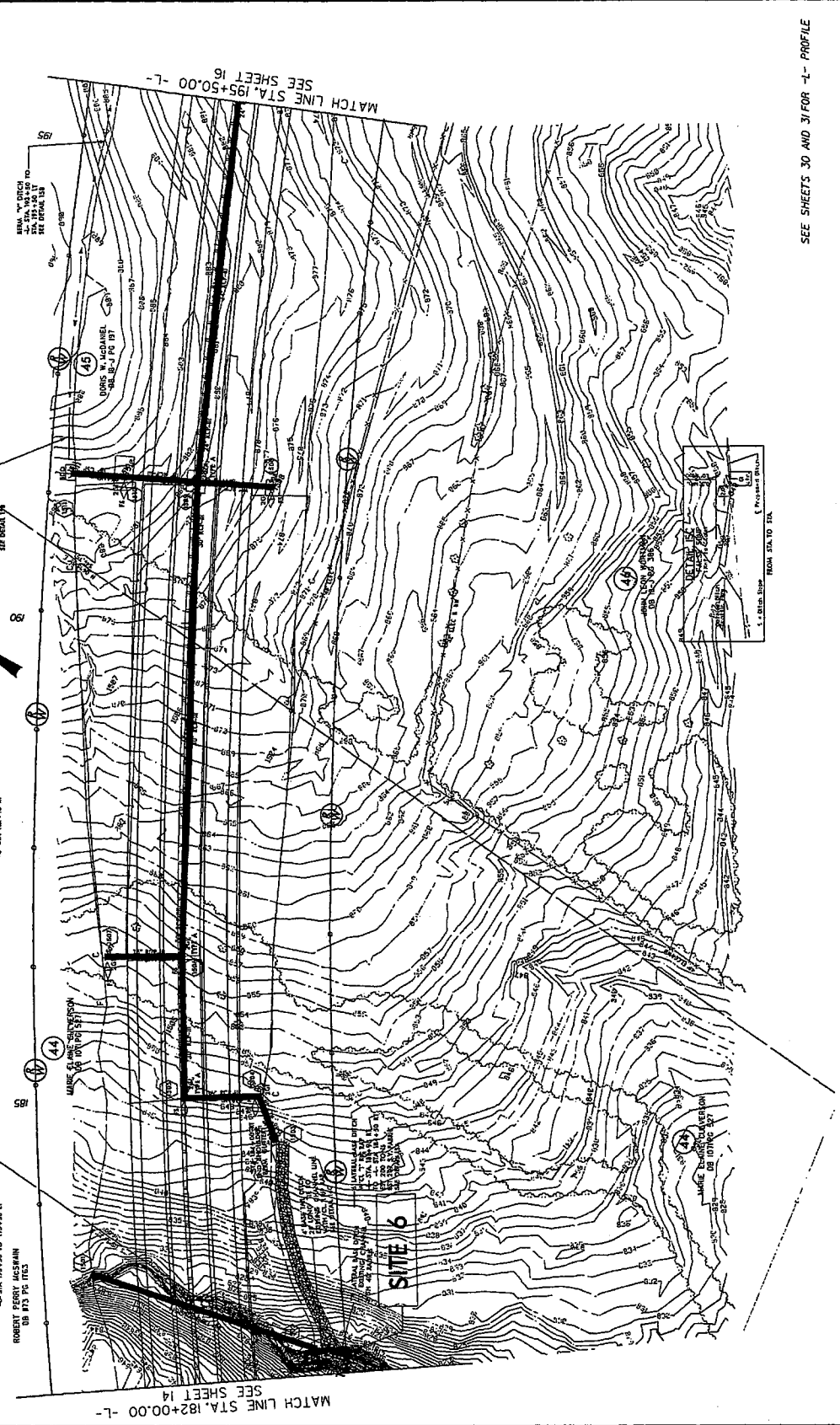
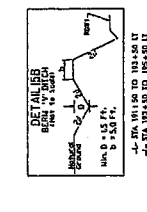
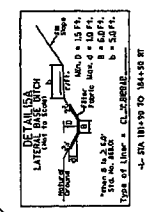
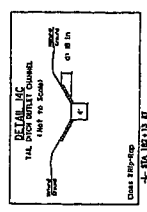
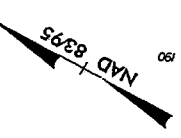
MATCH LINE STA. 195+50.00 -L- SEE SHEET 16

SITE 6

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| INDIRECT REFERENCE NO. | PROJECT NO. |
| R-2707A | 15 |
| DATE | DATE |
| ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER | ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER |
| HYDRAULICS ENGINEER | HYDRAULICS ENGINEER |

ARCADIS
 a U.S. company
 3850 Woodloch Center, Suite 100
 Raleigh, NC 27607-5803
 TEL: 919/487-3200 FAX: 919/487-3444
 www.arcadis-us.com

DEMOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DEMOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DEMOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

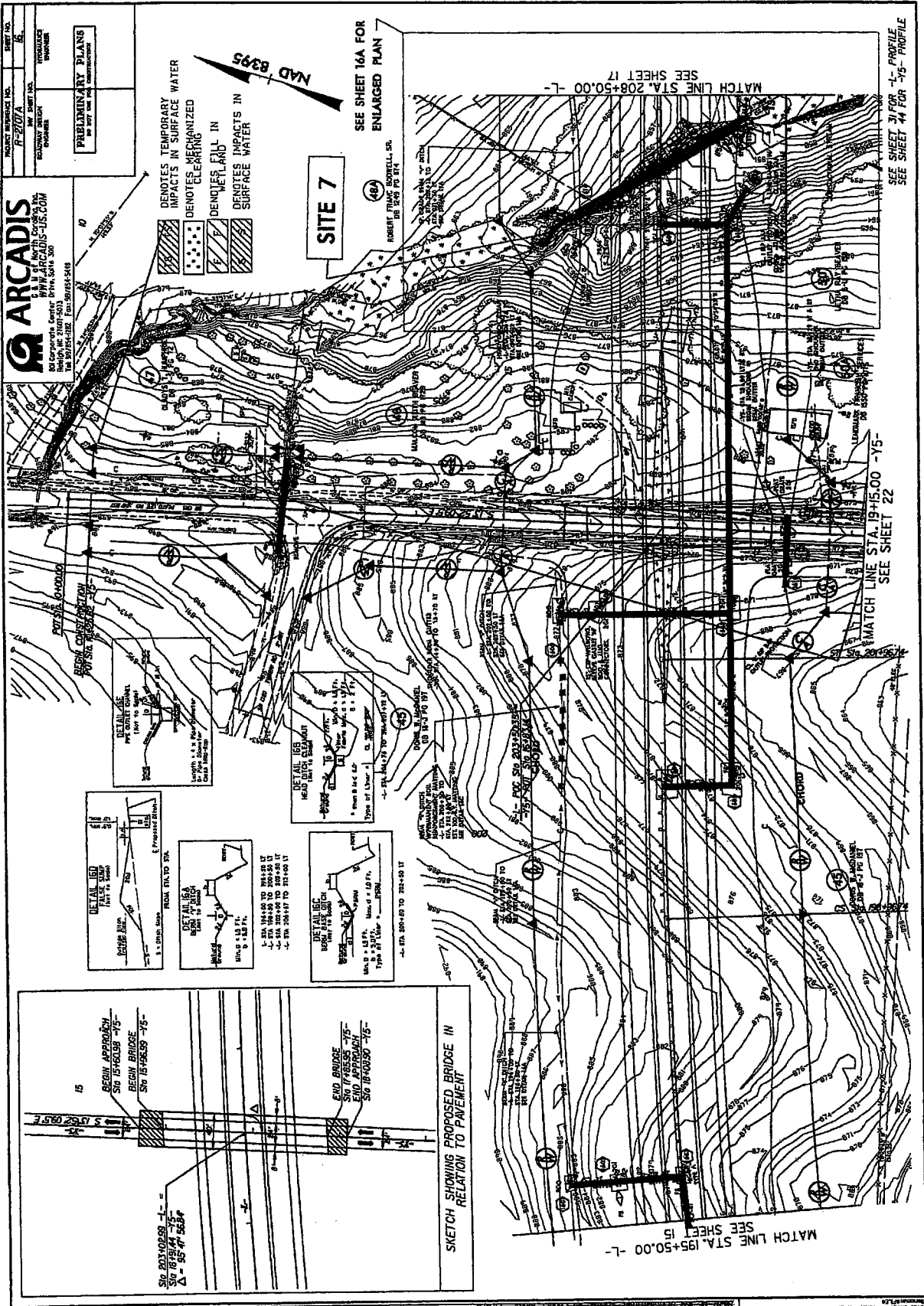


SEE SHEETS 30 AND 31 FOR -L- PROFILE

Permit Drawing
 Sheet 17 of 35

| NO. | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|-------------|
| | |
| | |

ARCADIS CONSULTANTS
 11/11/03



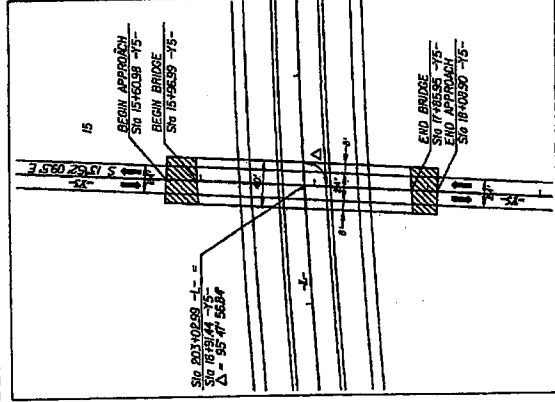
PROJECT NUMBER: R-207A
 SHEET NO. 18
 PREPARED BY: [Name]
 CHECKED BY: [Name]
 APPROVED BY: [Name]

ARCADIS
 1000 North Capitol Blvd.
 Suite 1000, Fairfax, VA 22031
 Tel: 703/261-1800
 Fax: 703/261-1801
 www.arcadis-us.com

DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

SITE 7

SEE SHEET 16A FOR ENLARGED PLAN



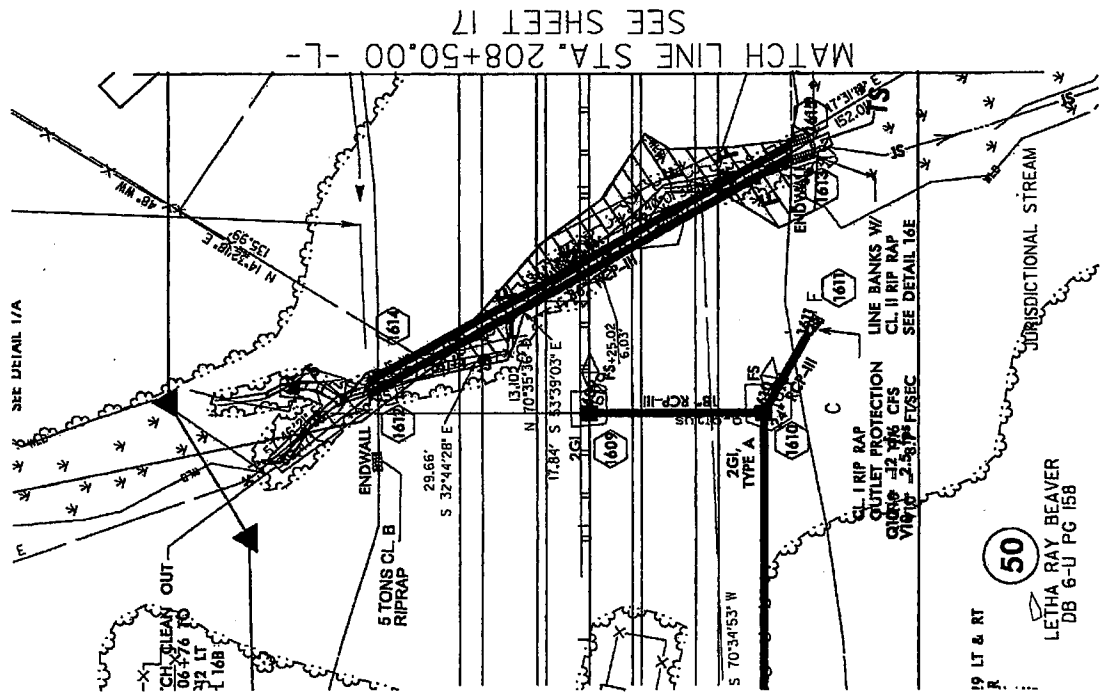
REVISIONS
 DATE
 REVISIONS
 DATE

Permit Drawing
 Sheet 18 of 35



| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-2707A | SHEET NO. 16A |
| DATE 11/11/10 | BY M. J. [unreadable] |
| DESIGNED BY M. J. [unreadable] | CHECKED BY M. J. [unreadable] |
| PRELIMINARY PLANS NOT TO BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION | |

- DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
- DENOTES PERMANENT IMPACTS
- DENOTES EROSION
- DENOTES FILL IN SURFACE WATER







| | | | |
|------|----|------|-------|
| DATE | BY | CHKD | APP'D |
| | | | |

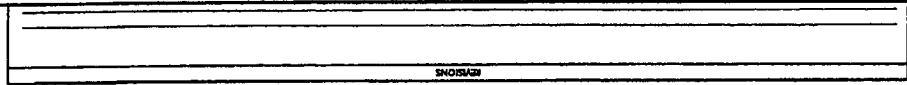
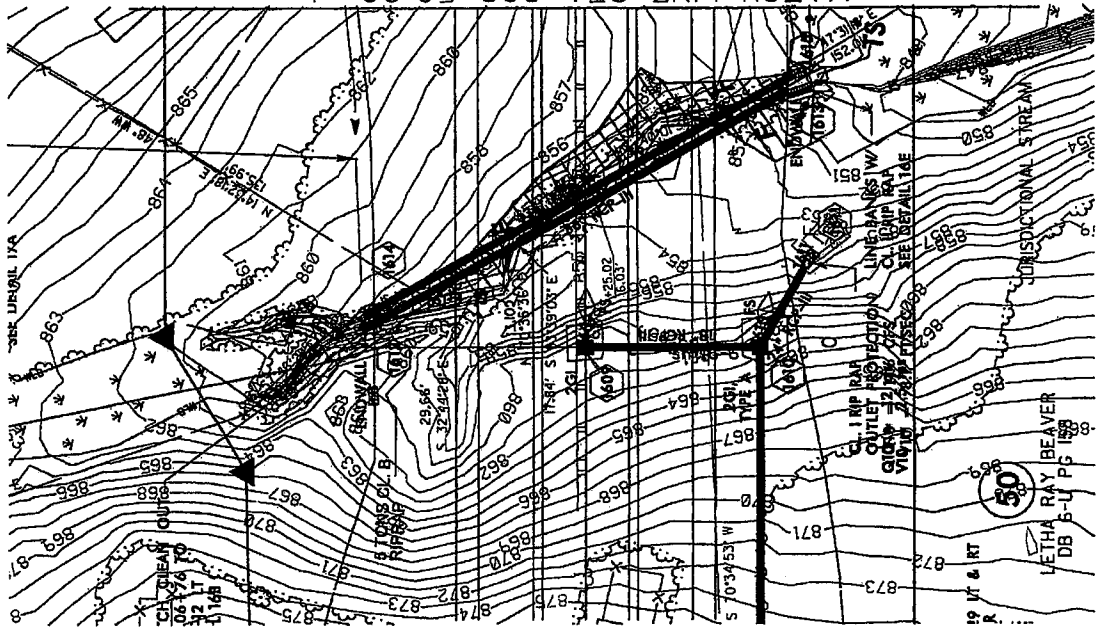
ARCADIS

ARCADIS
 88 Corporate Center
 Raleigh, NC 27607-8076
 1-800-851-0822 Fax: 919-851-5408

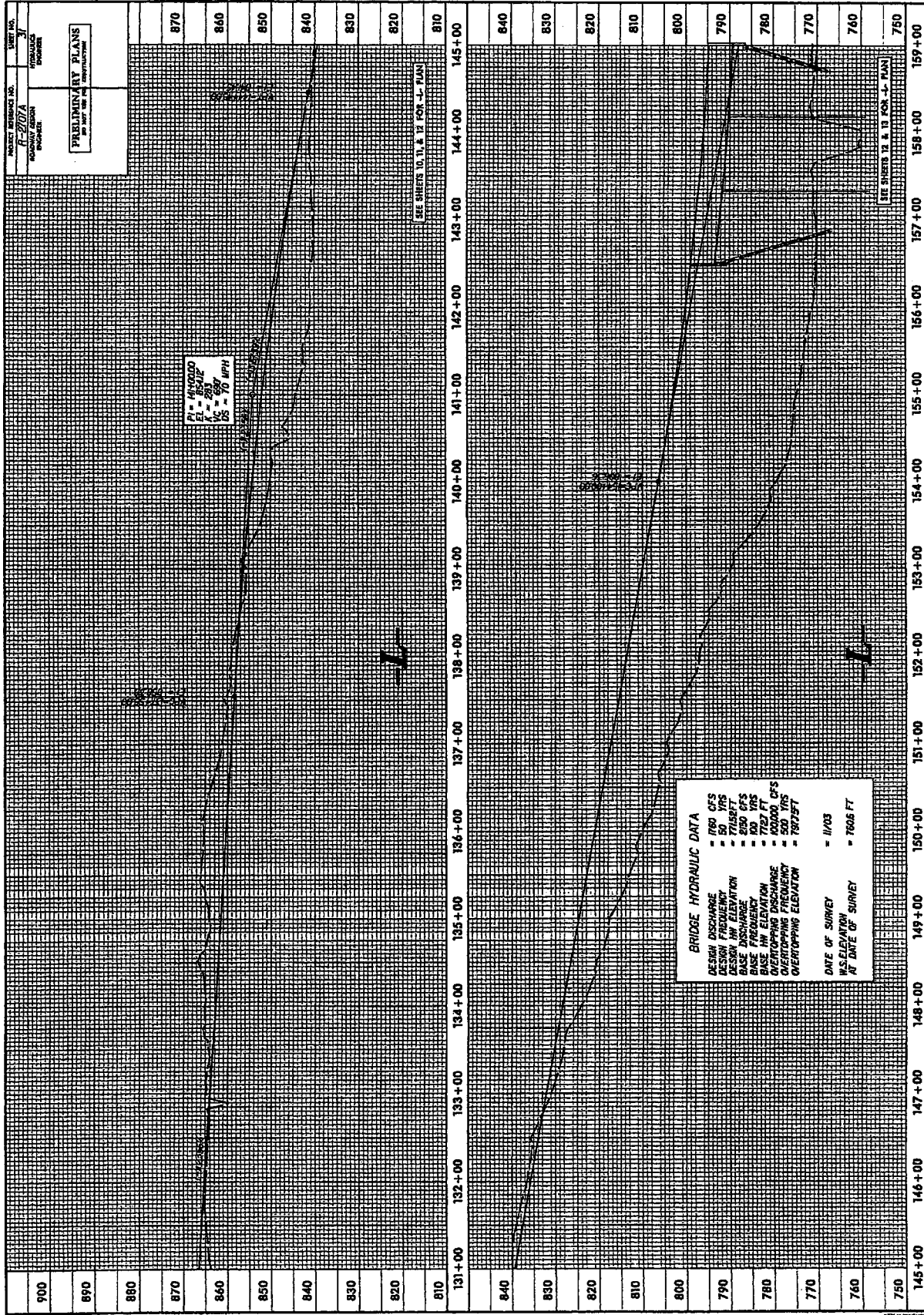
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. F-2107A
 SHEET NO. 16A
 PRELIMINARY PLANS
 FOR THE PROPOSED
 CONSTRUCTION

-  DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
-  DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
-  DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
-  DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

MATCH LINE STA. 208+50.00 -L-
SEE SHEET 17



ARCADIS
 88 Corporate Center
 Raleigh, NC 27607-8076
 1-800-851-0822 Fax: 919-851-5408



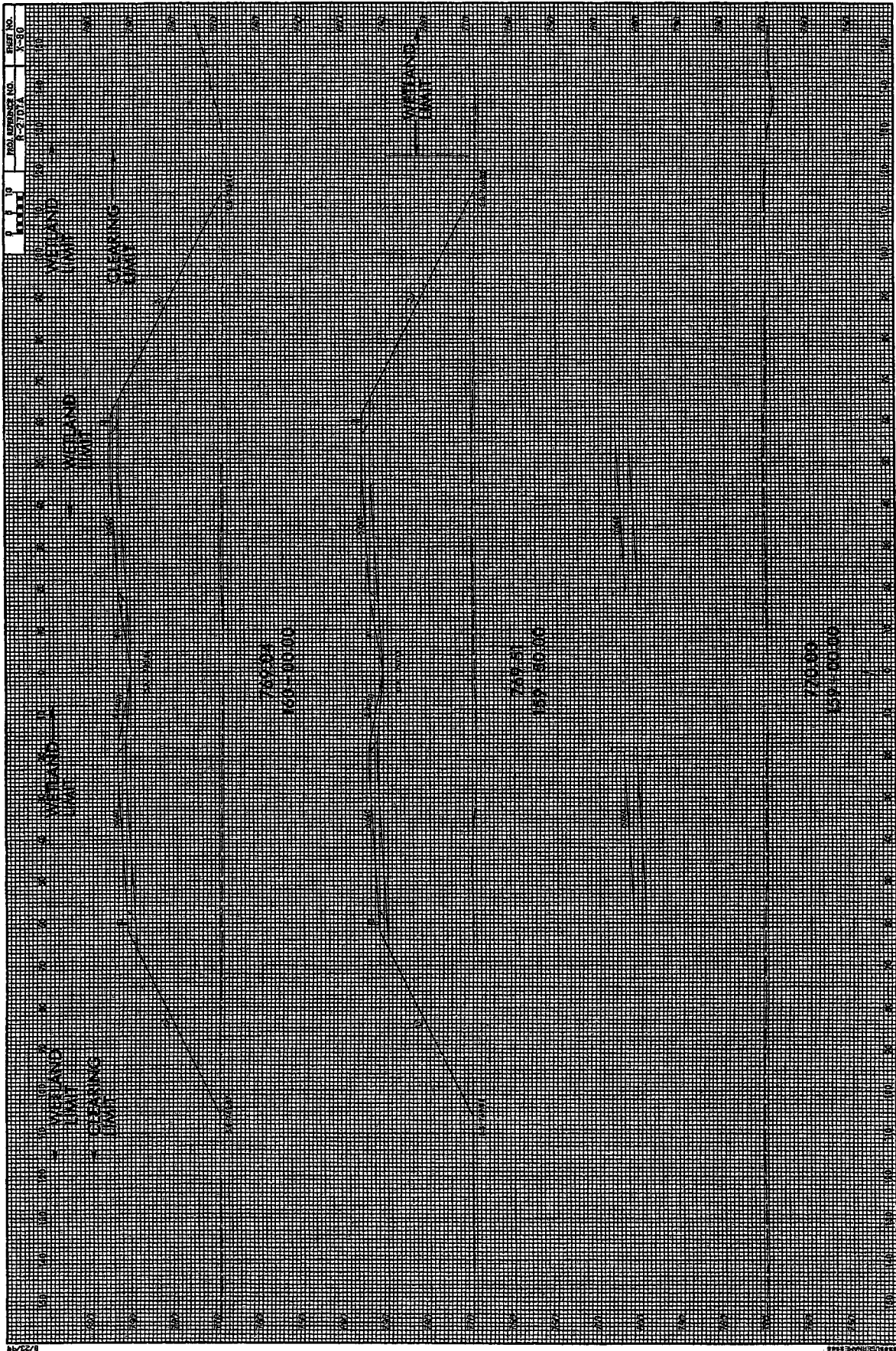
PROJECT NUMBER NO. 11-207A
 ROADWAY DESIGN
 CONTRACT
 SHEET NO. 3
 PRELIMINARY PLANS
 FOR THE
 BRIDGE

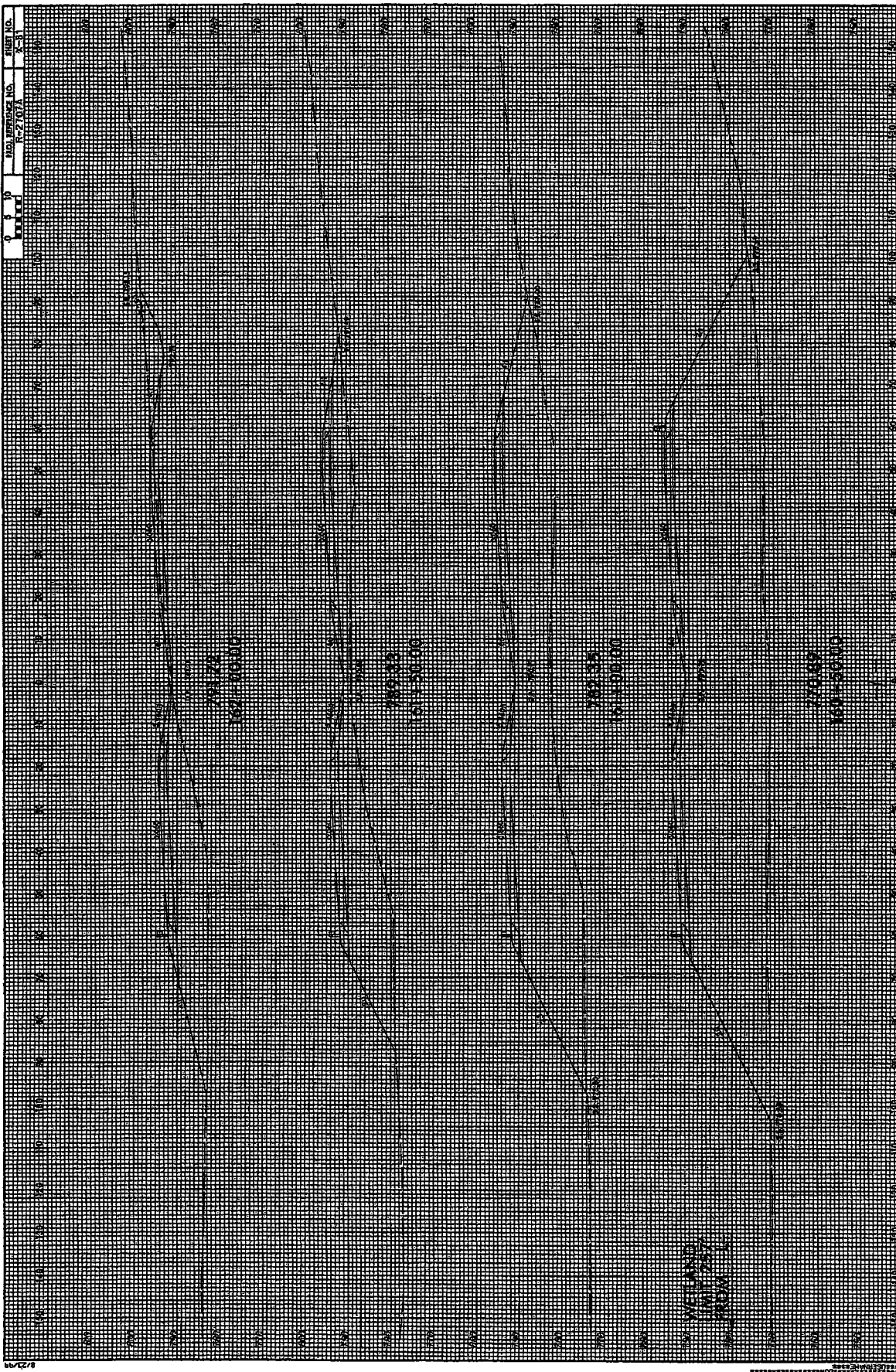
PI = 140+00
 R = 200'
 Δ = 20°
 ΔC = 60'
 ΔS = 10' WPI

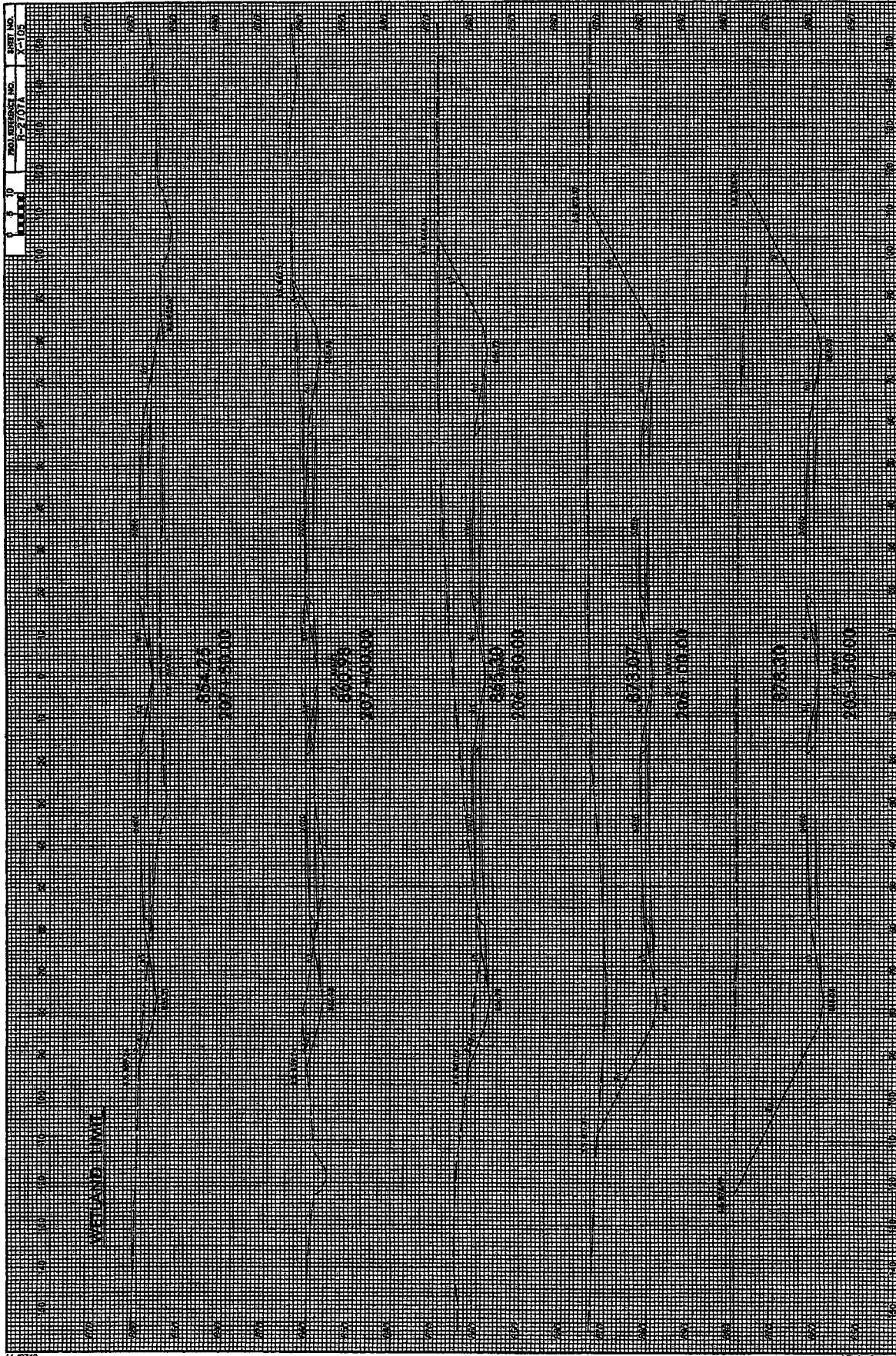
SEE SHEETS 10, 11, & 12 FOR -I- PLAN

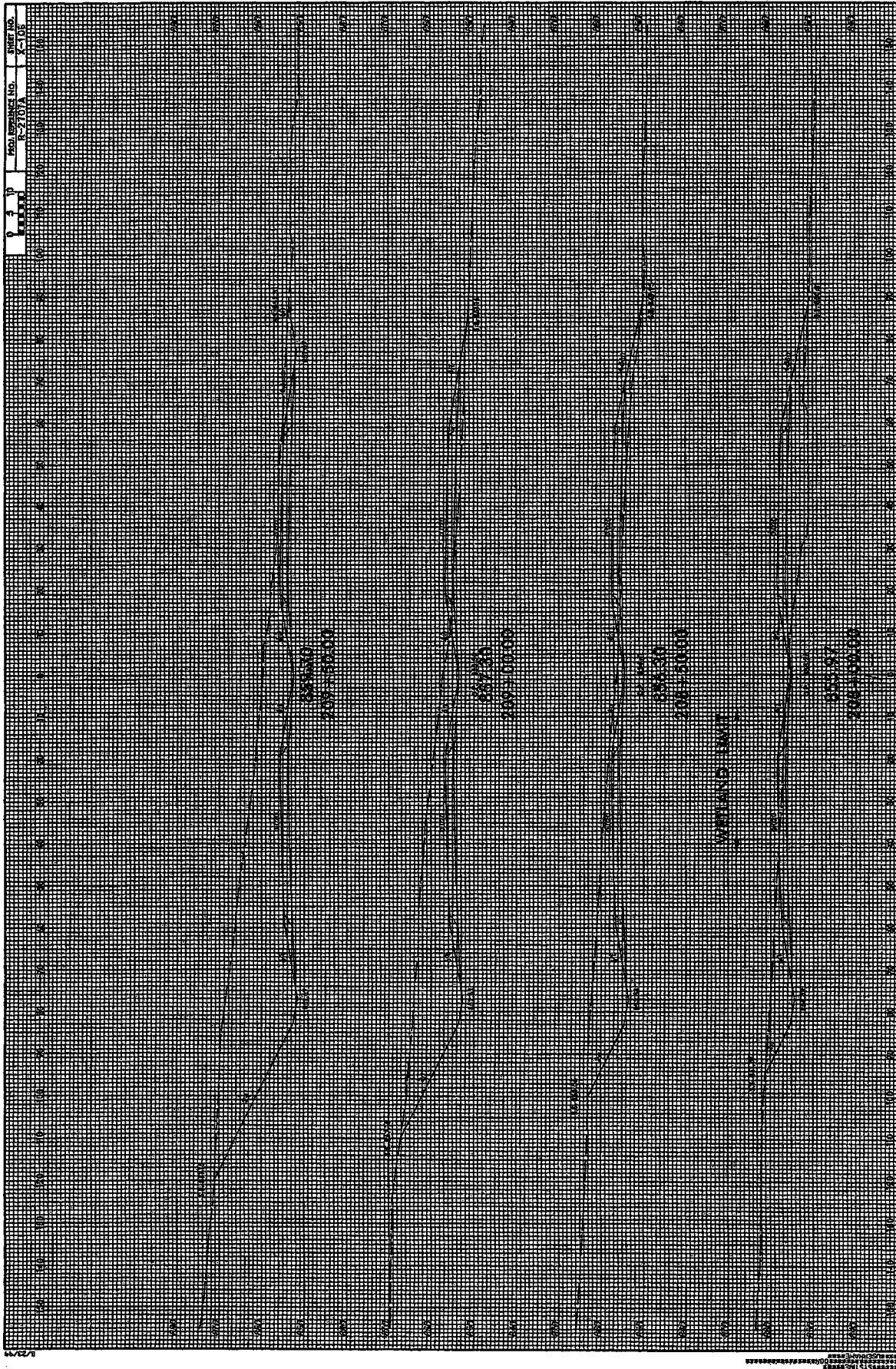
SEE SHEETS 12 & 13 FOR -J- PLAN

| BRIDGE HYDRAULIC DATA | |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| DESIGN DISCHARGE | = 1764 CFS |
| DESIGN FREQUENCY | = 50 YRS |
| DESIGN HW ELEVATION | = 718.8 FT |
| DESIGN FLOW | = 100 CFS |
| BASE FLOW | = 100 CFS |
| BASE HW ELEVATION | = 727 FT |
| OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE | = 60000 CFS |
| OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY | = 500 YRS |
| OVERTOPPING ELEVATION | = 750.25 FT |
| DATE OF SURVEY | = 11/03 |
| US ELEVATION | = 760.6 FT |
| AT DATE OF SURVEY | |









STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

| <u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u> | <u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u> | <u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u> | <u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u> |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| Blessed Thistle | 4 seeds | Cornflower (Ragged Robin) | 27 seeds |
| Cocklebur | 4 seeds | Texas Panicum | 27 seeds |
| Spurred Anoda | 4 seeds | Bracted Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Velvetleaf | 4 seeds | Buckhorn Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Morning-glory | 8 seeds | Broadleaf Dock | 54 seeds |
| Corn Cockle | 10 seeds | Curly Dock | 54 seeds |
| Wild Radish | 12 seeds | Dodder | 54 seeds |
| Purple Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Giant Foxtail | 54 seeds |
| Yellow Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Horsenettle | 54 seeds |
| Canada Thistle | 27 seeds | Quackgrass | 54 seeds |
| Field Bindweed | 27 seeds | Wild Mustard | 54 seeds |
| Hedge Bindweed | 27 seeds | | |

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Tall Fescue (all approved varieties) | Bermudagrass |
| Kobe Lespedeza | Browntop Millet |
| Korean Lespedeza | German Millet – Strain R |
| Weeping Lovegrass | Clover – Red/White/Crimson |
| Carpetgrass | |

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 1-21-14)

Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts,”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: **Line 1**, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%
Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%
Brunswick County
New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%
Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%
Durham County
Orange County
Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%
Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%
Davidson County
Forsyth County
Guilford County
Randolph County
Stokes County
Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%
Gaston County
Mecklenburg County
Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are

incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
 3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
 4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
 5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
 6. **Training and Promotion:**
 - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
 - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
 - a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
 - b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
 - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
 - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
 - c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
 - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
 3. **Payrolls and basic records**
 - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
 - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the

payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
 - (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
 - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
4. **Apprentices and trainees**

- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
7. **Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility.**
 - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
 - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Equipment Operators | Office Engineers |
| Truck Drivers | Estimators |
| Carpenters | Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers |
| Concrete Finishers | Mechanics |
| Pipe Layers | Welders |

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

| | |
|------------|---|
| 60 percent | of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period |
| 75 percent | of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period |
| 90 percent | of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period |

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC140096 01/03/2014 NC96

Z-96

Date: January 3, 2014

General Decision Number: NC140096 01/03/14 NC96

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20130096

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

| | | |
|-----------|------------|----------|
| Bladen | Lee | Robeson |
| Cleveland | Lenoir | Rowan |
| Columbus | Lincoln | Sampson |
| Davidson | Montgomery | Scotland |
| Duplin | Moore | Stanly |
| Harnett | Richmond | Wilson |
| Iredell | | |

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects, railroad construction, bascule, suspension and spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction, and other major bridges).

Modification Number

0

Publication Date

01/03/2014

SUNC2011-077 09/16/2011

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--|-------|---------|
| CARPENTER (Form Work Only) | 13.30 | |
| CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER | 14.18 | |
| INSTALLER (Guardrail) (includes Guiderail/Post Driver Work) | 11.76 | |
| IRONWORKER (Reinforcing) | 13.90 | |
| LABORER | | |
| Asphalt, Asphalt Distributor, Raker, and Spreader | 12.81 | |
| Common or General | | |
| Davidson County | 10.64 | |
| Harnett County | 10.41 | |
| Iredell County | 10.38 | |
| Lenoir County | 9.98 | |
| Remaining Counties | 10.27 | |
| Richmond County | 10.46 | |
| Robeson County | 10.07 | |
| Rowan County | 10.25 | |
| Stanly County | 9.03 | |
| Concrete Saw | 11.56 | |
| Landscape | 9.90 | |
| Luteman | 12.68 | |
| Mason Tender (Cement/Concrete) | 10.53 | |
| Pipelayer | | |
| Remaining Counties | 11.79 | |
| Stanly County | 12.25 | |
| Traffic Control (Flagger) | 10.31 | |
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS | | |
| Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe | 14.64 | |
| Broom/Sweeper | 12.29 | |
| Bulldozer | 15.32 | |
| Crane | 19.10 | |
| Grader/Blade | 19.29 | |
| Loader | 13.93 | |
| Mechanic | 15.92 | |
| Milling Machine | | |
| Columbus, Davidson, Duplin, Lenoir, Lincoln, Moore, Richmond, and Stanly Counties | 14.09 | |
| Remaining Counties | 13.80 | |
| Oiler | 14.19 | |
| Paver | 14.10 | |
| Roller | 12.83 | |
| Scraper | 12.29 | |
| Screed | 14.75 | |
| Tractor | 13.92 | |
| TRUCK DRIVER | | |
| Dump Truck | | |
| Davidson County | 12.61 | |
| Remaining Counties | 11.80 | |
| Lowboy Truck | 15.99 | |
| Single Axle Truck | 12.07 | |
| Water Truck | 13.82 | |

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters , PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually each January.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
 - * an existing published wage determination
 - * a survey underlying a wage determination
 - * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
 - * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|----------------------|--------------|-------|---|---------------|-----------|--------|
| ROADWAY ITEMS | | | | | | |
| 0001 | 0000100000-N | 800 | MOBILIZATION | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0002 | 0000400000-N | 801 | CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0003 | 0001000000-E | 200 | CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0004 | 0008000000-E | 200 | SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING | 2 ACR | | |
| 0005 | 0015000000-N | 205 | SEALING ABANDONED WELLS | 4 EA | | |
| 0006 | 0022000000-E | 225 | UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION | 492,000 CY | | |
| 0007 | 0029000000-N | SP | REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (157+75.50 -L- EB) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0008 | 0029000000-N | SP | REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (157+75.50 -L- WB) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0009 | 0029000000-N | SP | REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (16+83.14 -Y5-) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0010 | 0036000000-E | 225 | UNDERCUT EXCAVATION | 3,500 CY | | |
| 0011 | 0134000000-E | 240 | DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION | 1,404 CY | | |
| 0012 | 0141000000-E | 240 | BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION | 2,040 LF | | |
| 0013 | 0177000000-E | 250 | BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT | 1,900 SY | | |
| 0014 | 0192000000-N | 260 | PROOF ROLLING | 10 HR | | |
| 0015 | 0195000000-E | 265 | SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL | 1,500 CY | | |
| 0016 | 0196000000-E | 270 | GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION | 5,600 SY | | |
| 0017 | 0318000000-E | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES | 1,210 TON | | |
| 0018 | 0320000000-E | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE | 6,065 SY | | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|---|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 0019 | 0366000000-E | 310 | 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 740 LF | | |
| 0020 | 0372000000-E | 310 | 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 2,036 LF | | |
| 0021 | 0378000000-E | 310 | 24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 1,932 LF | | |
| 0022 | 0384000000-E | 310 | 30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 952 LF | | |
| 0023 | 0390000000-E | 310 | 36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 880 LF | | |
| 0024 | 0396000000-E | 310 | 42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 248 LF | | |
| 0025 | 0448600000-E | 310 | 36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV | 112 LF | | |
| 0026 | 0576000000-E | 310 | *** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (36", 0.079") | 156 LF | | |
| 0027 | 0582000000-E | 310 | 15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK | 332 LF | | |
| 0028 | 0588000000-E | 310 | 18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK | 184 LF | | |
| 0029 | 0594000000-E | 310 | 24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK | 256 LF | | |
| 0030 | 0636000000-E | 310 | *** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064") | 5 EA | | |
| 0031 | 0995000000-E | 340 | PIPE REMOVAL | 64 LF | | |
| 0032 | 1011000000-N | 500 | FINE GRADING | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0033 | 1077000000-E | SP | #57 STONE | 20 TON | | |
| 0034 | 1099500000-E | 505 | SHALLOW UNDERCUT | 1,000 CY | | |
| 0035 | 1099700000-E | 505 | CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION | 1,500 TON | | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|---|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 0036 | 1121000000-E | 520 | AGGREGATE BASE COURSE | 1,500 TON | | |
| 0037 | 1220000000-E | 545 | INCIDENTAL STONE BASE | 500 TON | | |
| 0038 | 1231000000-E | 560 | SHOULDER BORROW | 1,000 CY | | |
| 0039 | 1489000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B | 40 TON | | |
| 0040 | 1498000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B | 550 TON | | |
| 0041 | 1519000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B | 750 TON | | |
| 0042 | 1575000000-E | 620 | ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX | 75 TON | | |
| 0043 | 1693000000-E | 654 | ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR | 100 TON | | |
| 0044 | 2022000000-E | 815 | SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION | 403.2 CY | | |
| 0045 | 2033000000-E | 815 | SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE | 201.6 CY | | |
| 0046 | 2044000000-E | 815 | 6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE | 1,200 LF | | |
| 0047 | 2070000000-N | 815 | SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET | 3 EA | | |
| 0048 | 2077000000-E | 815 | 6" OUTLET PIPE | 18 LF | | |
| 0049 | 2190000000-N | 828 | TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE | 44 EA | | |
| 0050 | 2209000000-E | 838 | ENDWALLS | 17 CY | | |
| 0051 | 2253000000-E | 840 | PIPE COLLARS | 1 CY | | |
| 0052 | 2286000000-N | 840 | MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES | 47 EA | | |
| 0053 | 2308000000-E | 840 | MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES | 26 LF | | |
| 0054 | 2364200000-N | 840 | FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20 | 2 EA | | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|--|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 0055 | 2556000000-E | 846 | SHOULDER BERM GUTTER | 490 LF | | |
| 0056 | 3030000000-E | 862 | STEEL BM GUARDRAIL | 862.5 LF | | |
| 0057 | 3045000000-E | 862 | STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED | 62.5 LF | | |
| 0058 | 3150000000-N | 862 | ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS | 10 EA | | |
| 0059 | 3195000000-N | 862 | GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1 | 1 EA | | |
| 0060 | 3270000000-N | SP | GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 | 3 EA | | |
| 0061 | 3317000000-N | 862 | GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77 | 4 EA | | |
| 0062 | 3503000000-E | 866 | WOVEN WIRE FENCE, 47" FABRIC | 18,250 LF | | |
| 0063 | 3509000000-E | 866 | 4" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 7'-6" LONG | 1,165 EA | | |
| 0064 | 3515000000-E | 866 | 5" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 8'-0" LONG | 270 EA | | |
| 0065 | 3557000000-E | 866 | ADDITIONAL BARBED WIRE | 1,000 LF | | |
| 0066 | 3628000000-E | 876 | RIP RAP, CLASS I | 1,545 TON | | |
| 0067 | 3635000000-E | 876 | RIP RAP, CLASS II | 195 TON | | |
| 0068 | 3649000000-E | 876 | RIP RAP, CLASS B | 441 TON | | |
| 0069 | 3656000000-E | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 4,596 SY | | |
| 0070 | 4400000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) | 371 SF | | |
| 0071 | 4405000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE) | 96 SF | | |
| 0072 | 4410000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED) | 119 SF | | |
| 0073 | 4435000000-N | 1135 | CONES | 30 EA | | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|---|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 0074 | 4445000000-E | 1145 | BARRICADES (TYPE III) | 96 LF | | |
| 0075 | 4450000000-N | 1150 | FLAGGER | 240 HR | | |
| 0076 | 4650000000-N | 1251 | TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS | 35 EA | | |
| 0077 | 4810000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4") | 16,864 LF | | |
| 0078 | 5326200000-E | 1510 | 12" WATER LINE | 1,020 LF | | |
| 0079 | 5326600000-E | 1510 | 16" WATER LINE | 1,285 LF | | |
| 0080 | 5558000000-E | 1515 | 12" VALVE | 2 EA | | |
| 0081 | 5558600000-E | 1515 | 16" VALVE | 2 EA | | |
| 0082 | 5672000000-N | 1515 | RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT | 2 EA | | |
| 0083 | 5800000000-E | 1530 | ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE | 2,315 LF | | |
| 0084 | 5810000000-E | 1530 | ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE | 1,210 LF | | |
| 0085 | 5836000000-E | 1540 | 24" ENCASEMENT PIPE | 154 LF | | |
| 0086 | 5836200000-E | 1540 | 30" ENCASEMENT PIPE | 160 LF | | |
| 0087 | 5879200000-E | SP | 2" GAS LINE | 120 LF | | |
| 0088 | 5879600000-E | SP | 6" GAS LINE | 1,390 LF | | |
| 0089 | 5888000000-E | SP | GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 10" ENCASEMENT PIPE | 170 LF | | |
| 0090 | 6000000000-E | 1605 | TEMPORARY SILT FENCE | 12,000 LF | | |
| 0091 | 6006000000-E | 1610 | STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A | 1,500 TON | | |
| 0092 | 6009000000-E | 1610 | STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B | 3,000 TON | | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 0093 | 6012000000-E | 1610 | SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE | 2,000 TON | | |
| 0094 | 6015000000-E | 1615 | TEMPORARY MULCHING | 55 ACR | | |
| 0095 | 6018000000-E | 1620 | SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 1,900 LB | | |
| 0096 | 6021000000-E | 1620 | FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 9.5 TON | | |
| 0097 | 6024000000-E | 1622 | TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS | 2,500 LF | | |
| 0098 | 6029000000-E | SP | SAFETY FENCE | 1,500 LF | | |
| 0099 | 6030000000-E | 1630 | SILT EXCAVATION | 10,000 CY | | |
| 0100 | 6036000000-E | 1631 | MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL | 56,000 SY | | |
| 0101 | 6037000000-E | SP | COIR FIBER MAT | 2,500 SY | | |
| 0102 | 6038000000-E | SP | PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT | 1,500 SY | | |
| 0103 | 6042000000-E | 1632 | 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH | 1,500 LF | | |
| 0104 | 6046000000-E | 1636 | TEMPORARY PIPE FOR STREAM CROSSING | 40 LF | | |
| 0105 | 6071010000-E | SP | WATTLE | 6,125 LF | | |
| 0106 | 6071012000-E | SP | COIR FIBER WATTLE | 150 LF | | |
| 0107 | 6071020000-E | SP | POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM) | 2,950 LB | | |
| 0108 | 6071030000-E | 1640 | COIR FIBER BAFFLE | 4,000 LF | | |
| 0109 | 6071050000-E | SP | *** SKIMMER (1-1/2") | 28 EA | | |
| 0110 | 6071050000-E | SP | *** SKIMMER (2") | 1 EA | | |
| 0111 | 6071050000-E | SP | *** SKIMMER (2-1/2") | 1 EA | | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 0112 | 6084000000-E | 1660 | SEEDING & MULCHING | 65 ACR | | |
| 0113 | 6087000000-E | 1660 | MOWING | 30 ACR | | |
| 0114 | 6090000000-E | 1661 | SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 600 LB | | |
| 0115 | 6093000000-E | 1661 | FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 2 TON | | |
| 0116 | 6096000000-E | 1662 | SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING | 1,425 LB | | |
| 0117 | 6108000000-E | 1665 | FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING | 42.5 TON | | |
| 0118 | 6114500000-N | 1667 | SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING | 30 MHR | | |
| 0119 | 6117000000-N | SP | RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL | 90 EA | | |

STRUCTURE ITEMS

| | | | | | | |
|------|--------------|-----|--|--------------|------|--|
| 0120 | 8091000000-N | 410 | FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 203+50.35-L-) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0121 | 8112730000-N | 450 | PDA TESTING | 2 EA | | |
| 0122 | 8147000000-E | 420 | REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB | 28,637 SF | | |
| 0123 | 8161000000-E | 420 | GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS | 28,632 SF | | |
| 0124 | 8182000000-E | 420 | CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE) | 302.2 CY | | |
| 0125 | 8210000000-N | 422 | BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (157+75.50-L-EBL) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0126 | 8210000000-N | 422 | BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (157+75.50-L-WBL) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0127 | 8210000000-N | 422 | BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (203+50.35-L-) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |

County : Cleveland

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|--------|--------------|-------|---|----------------|-----------|--------|
| 0128 | 8217000000-E | 425 | REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE) | 48,506 LB | | |
| 0129 | 8238000000-E | 425 | SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE) | 1,155 LB | | |
| 0130 | 8265000000-E | 430 | 54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS | 2,504.16 LF | | |
| 0131 | 8274000000-E | 430 | MODIFIED 63" PRESTRESSED CONC GIRDERS | 713 LF | | |
| 0132 | 8364000000-E | 450 | HP12X53 STEEL PILES | 1,835 LF | | |
| 0133 | 8385200000-E | 450 | PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (24" X 0.50") | 1,840 LF | | |
| 0134 | 8392000000-N | 450 | PIPE PILE PLATES | 24 EA | | |
| 0135 | 8393000000-N | 450 | PILE REDRIVES | 60 EA | | |
| 0136 | 8503000000-E | 460 | CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL | 1,370.67 LF | | |
| 0137 | 8531000000-E | 462 | 4" SLOPE PROTECTION | 675 SY | | |
| 0138 | 8608000000-E | 876 | RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK) | 1,750 TON | | |
| 0139 | 8622000000-E | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 1,895 SY | | |
| 0140 | 8657000000-N | 430 | ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0141 | 8692000000-N | SP | FOAM JOINT SEALS | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0142 | 8384000000-E | 450 | HP14X73 STEEL PILES | 2,295 LF | | |

1010/Mar31/Q820473.83/D576126552000/E142

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :

